

DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 295 885

SO 019 110

TITLE American History Curriculum Guide: Secondary Social Studies. Bulletin 1599. Revised.

INSTITUTION Louisiana State Dept. of Education, Baton Rouge. Div. of Academic Programs.

PUB DATE 87

NOTE 574p.; For an earlier edition, see ED 211 446.

PUB TYPE Guides - Classroom Use - Guides (For Teachers) (052)

EDRS PRICE MF02/PC23 Plus Postage.

DESCRIPTORS Course Content; *Educational Objectives; Evaluation Methods; Global Approach; *History Instruction; Information Sources; Instructional Materials; Learning Activities; *Modern History; Secondary Education; Social Studies; State Curriculum Guides; *United States History; Units of Study

IDENTIFIERS *Louisiana

ABSTRACT

Developed to enhance the quality of secondary school U.S. history instruction, this curriculum guide provides implementation suggestions and includes the Louisiana social studies: (1) program rationale; (2) curriculum goals; and (3) program scope and sequence. The guide is divided into sections that feature the following themes: (1) toward a new nation; (2) conflict and reunion; (3) the emergence of a modern United States; (4) conflict and international power; (5) global change and conflict; and (6) problems and prospects. Each section contains an overview of learning goals and a content outline and is divided into specific teaching units. Each unit presents objective, concept, and generalization statements, along with a suggested content outline and related student activities. A vocabulary word list and suggested computer activities are included for each section, and a developed sample unit on the U.S. government branches is provided. Evaluation techniques and two bibliographies with 368 citations are included, along with an appendix containing charts of social studies skills for grades K-12. (JHP)

* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *

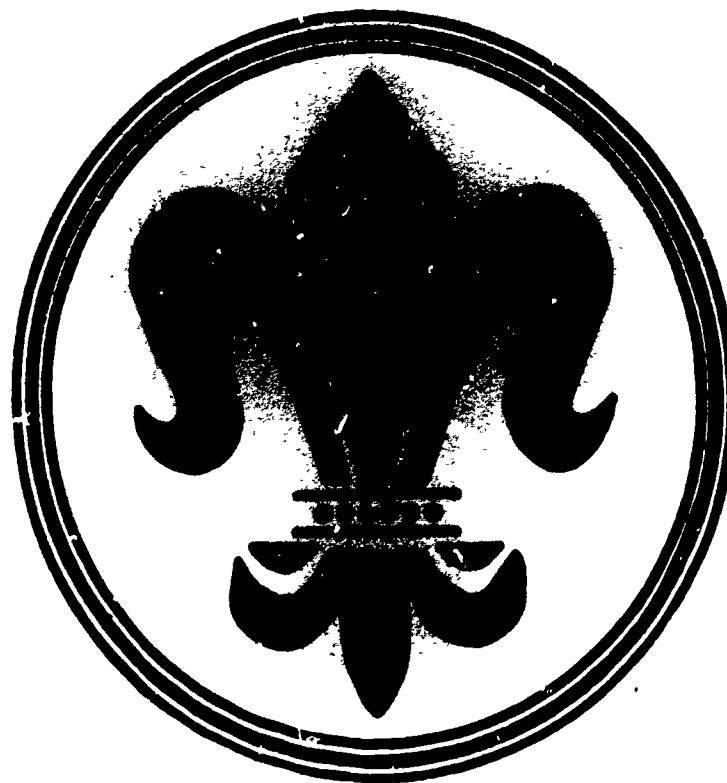
ED 295885

30019110

STATE OF LOUISIANA
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

AMERICAN HISTORY CURRICULUM GUIDE

BULLETIN 1599
Revised 1967



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION
CENTER (ERIC)

☒ This document has been reproduced as
received from the person or organization
originating it.
☐ Minor changes have been made to improve
reproduction quality.

* Points of view or opinions stated in this docu-
ment do not necessarily represent official
OERI position or policy.

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS
MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

LEILANI

URBATSCH

THOMAS G. CLAUSEN, Ph.D.
SUPERINTENDENT

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC) "

STATE OF LOUISIANA
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

AMERICAN HISTORY CURRICULUM GUIDE
(Revised)
Secondary Social Studies

BULLETIN 1599

1987

Issued by
Office of Academic Programs

Thomas G. Clausen, Ph.D.

State Superintendent

Table of Contents

Foreword	iii
Louisiana State Board of Elementary and Secondary Education.	iv
Acknowledgments.	v
Louisiana Department of Education Personnel	vi
Members of Advisory Task Force.	vii
Members of American History Curriculum Development Team	viii
Members of the Social Studies Curriculum Guides Revision Committee.	ix
Members of the 1983 Social Studies Curriculum Guides Revision Committee	x
Members of the Louisiana Integrated Computer Literacy Writing Committee	xi
Louisiana Social Studies Program Rationale	1
Louisiana Social Studies Curriculum Goals	3
Louisiana Social Studies Program Scope and Sequence	5
Scope and Sequence for Louisiana Social Studies	
A Schematic Diagram	6
Conceptual Strands Chart.	7
Suggestions for Using the Guide.	8
Course Content Outline	12
Activities Program	14
Overviews	
Section/Unit Outline	
Activities Charts	
Resource and Bibliographies	
Sample Unit	245
Bibliography	251
Evaluative Techniques.	280
Appendix	297
Part One: Skills Which Are a <u>Major</u> Responsibility of Social Studies.	298
Part Two: Skills Which Are a <u>Definite but Shared</u> Responsibility of Social Studies . .	311

FOREWORD

Act 750 of the 1979 Louisiana Legislature (R.S. 17:24.4) established the Louisiana Competency-Based Education Program. One of the most important provisions of Act 750 is the mandated development and establishment of statewide curricular standards for required subjects. As reenacted and redefined by Act 146 of the 1986 Legislature, these curricular standards include "curriculum guides which contain grade appropriate skills and competencies, suggested activities, suggested materials of instruction, and minimum required time allotments for instruction in all subjects."

During the 1979-80 school year, curriculum guides for social studies were developed by advisory and writing committees representing all levels of professional education and all geographic areas across the State of Louisiana. The major thrust of the curriculum development process in each of the guides has been the establishment of curricular standards for student achievement.

During the 1980-81 school year, the Social Studies Curriculum Guides were piloted by teachers in school systems representing the different geographic areas of the state as well as urban, suburban, inner-city, and rural schools. The standard populations involved in the piloting reflected also the ethnic composition of Louisiana's student population. Participants involved in the piloting studies utilized the curriculum guides to determine the effectiveness of the materials that were developed. Based upon the participants' recommendations at the close of the pilot study, revisions were made in the curriculum guides to ensure that they are usable, appropriate, accurate, comprehensive, and relevant. The curriculum guides were implemented statewide during the 1981-82 academic year.

The statewide implementation is not, however, the end of the curricular development process. A continuing procedure for revising and improving curricular materials has been instituted to ensure that Louisiana students have an exemplary curriculum available to them--a curriculum that is current, relevant, and comprehensive. Such a curriculum is essential if we are to provide the best possible educational opportunities for each student in the public schools of Louisiana.

I wish to express my personal gratitude and that of the Department of Education to each educator whose efforts and assistance throughout the curriculum development processes have been and continue to be vital to the attainment of our curricular goals.


Thomas G. Clausen, Ph.D.

LOUISIANA STATE BOARD
OF ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION

Mr. Milton Hamel
President
Fourth Congressional District

Dr. Claire R. Landry
Vice-President
First Congressional District

Mrs. Marie Louise Snellings
Secretary-Treasurer
Fifth Congressional District

Mr. Jesse H. Bankston
Sixth Congressional District

Dr. John A. Bertrand
Seventh Congressional District

Bro. Felician Fourrier, S.C.
Member-at-Large

Mrs. Gloria J. Harrison
Member-at-Large

Mrs. Martha Scott Henry
Member-at-Large

Rev. Lionel Johnson
Eighth Congressional District

Mr. Keith Johnson
Second Congressional District

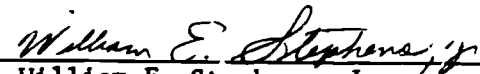
Mr. Jack Pellegrin
Third Congressional District

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

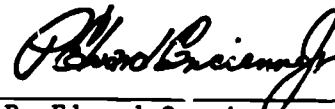
Dr. James Meza, Jr.
Room 104, Education Building
P. O. Box 94064, Capitol Station
Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70804-9064

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

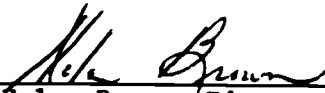
This publication represents the cooperative efforts of personnel in the Bureaus of Secondary Education and Curriculum, Inservice, and Staff Development within the Office of Academic Programs and in the Bureau of Food and Nutrition Services within the Office of Auxiliary Programs. Special recognition goes to Louis J. Nicolosi, who served as chairperson in the development of the guide and Dr. William Miller, Section Chief, Social Studies, who served as chairperson for the revision of the guide. Special commendation goes also to members of the writing and revision teams who worked diligently to make this publication a reality. ✓



William E. Stephens, Jr.
Assistant Superintendent
Office of Academic Programs



P. Edward Cancienne, Jr., Ph.D.
Director
Bureau of Secondary Education



Helen Brown, Ed.D.
Director
Bureau of Curriculum, Inservice,
and Staff Development

STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION PERSONNEL

BUREAU OF CURRICULUM, INSERVICE, AND STAFF DEVELOPMENT

Dr. Helen Brown, Director
Dr. Sylvia Torbet, Assistant Director
Mr. Paul Vanderburg, Section Chief
Ms. Cornelia B. Barnes, Administrative Officer
Mr. Roy Coats, Supervisor

BUREAU OF SECONDARY EDUCATION

Dr. P. Edward Cancienne, Director
Ms. Mariene R tter, Assistant Director
Dr. William M. ller, Social Studies
Section Chief

BUREAU OF ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

Dr. William A. Davis, Director
Ms. Lenora Brown, Supervisor

SPECIAL CONSULTANT

Dr. Lawrence W. Byrnes, Former Dean
School of Education
Southeastern Louisiana University

MEMBERS OF THE SOCIAL STUDIES ADVISORY TASK FORCE

Mr. Louis J. Nicolosi, Chairperson
Bureau of Secondary Education
Louisiana State Department of Education

Ms. Marie M. Abrams
Leesville High School
Vernon Parish

Mr. Alton Bryant, Jr.
Law Related Education
Orleans Parish School Board

Ms. Katherine Landry
Paul Breaux Elementary
Lafayette Parish

Ms. Annie P. Andrews
Bastrop High School
Morehouse Parish

Dr. Jo Ann Cangemi
College of Education
Nicholls State University

Ms. Cynthia M. Lasserre
Norbert Rillieux Elementary
Jefferson Parish

Dr. Tom Arceneaux
Devall Elementary School
West Baton Rouge Parish

Ms. Penny T. Claudis
Social Studies Specialist
Caddo Parish School Board

Ms. Margaret J. Newman, Coordinator
Robinson Elementary School
Ouachita Parish

Ms. Irene D. Baulden
Edward Elementary School
Orleans Parish

Ms. Deidre R. Foreman
Social Studies Consultant
Calcasieu Parish

Mr. Howard H. Schober
Economic Education Consultant
Louisiana State University

Ms. Dorothy G. Blade
Stoner Hill Elementary School
Caddo Parish

Dr. Charles L. Foxworth
College of Education
Louisiana Tech University

Ms. Lenora Brown
Bureau of Elementary Education
Louisiana Department of Education

Mr. Gary Blocke
Supervisor of Social Studies
East Baton Rouge Parish

Ms. Trini S. Gibson
Education Department
Southern University

Ms. Martha C. Willoughby
Supervisor of Social Studies
Terrebonne Parish

Ms. Gypsie D. Bryan
Elementary Team Leader
East Baton Rouge Parish

Ms. Gail Harroun
Bureau of Secondary Education
Louisiana Department of Education

Dr. Rita Zerr
Center for Education
Tulane University

Mr. Roger K. Wangen, Consultant
Social Studies Specialist
Minnesota Department of Education

MEMBERS OF HIGH SCHOOL AMERICAN HISTORY CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT TEAM

Ms. Penny Claudis, Chairperson
Supervisor
Caddo Parish School Board
Shreveport, Louisiana

Ms. Billie Boone, Teacher
Rapides Parish School Board
Pineville High School
Pineville, Louisiana

Mr. Harvey LaSage, Teacher
Jefferson Davis Parish School Board
Jennings High School
Jennings, Louisiana

Ms. Merlene Frank, Principal
St. Charles Parish School Board
Mimosa Park School
Luling, Louisiana

Ms. Evelyn Syrie, Teacher
Lafayette Parish School Board
Comeaux High School
Lafayette, Louisiana

MEMBERS OF THE SOCIAL STUDIES CURRICULUM GUIDES REVISION COMMITTEE

Mrs. Maria Curtis Abrams
Leesville High School
Vernon Parish
Leesville, Louisiana

Mrs. Joan Clay
Bastrop Junior High School
Morehouse Parish
Bastrop, Louisiana

Mrs. Donice Heuszel
LeBlanc Junior High School
Calcasieu Parish
Sulphur, Louisiana

Mrs. Carolyn Palmer
Mansfield Elementary School
DeSoto Parish
Mansfield, Louisiana

Mrs. Billie C. Boone
Pineville High School
Rapides Parish
Pineville, Louisiana

Mrs. Jemeta Edwards
Kelly Elementary School
LaSalle Parish
Kelly, Louisiana

Ms. Bonnie Nelson
Airline Park School
Jefferson Parish
Metairie, Louisiana

Ms. Barbara Richard
Livingston Middle School
Orleans Parish
New Orleans, Louisiana

Mrs. James Etta Poullard
Egan Elementary School
Acadia Parish
Egan, Louisiana

Ms. Barbara Wilson
Kelly Elementary School
LaSalle Parish
Kelly, Louisiana

Mrs. Lois Owens
Norco Elementary
St. Charles Parish
Norco, Louisiana

1983 SOCIAL STUDIES CURRICULUM REVISION COMMITTEE

Dr. Riley Bratton
Teacher, Caddo Magnet School
1601 Viking Drive
Shreveport, Louisiana 71101

Dr. JoAnn Cangemi
Coordinator of Graduate Programs
Nicholls State University
University Station
Thibodaux, Louisiana 70301

Mr. Clifton Carmen
Opelousas Senior High
Box 906
Opelousas, Louisiana 70570

Mrs. Janie Duaterive
Norbert Rillieux Elementary
7121 River Road
Waggaman, Louisiana 70094

Ms. Billie Foster
Vidalia High School
P. O. Box 608
Vidalia, Louisiana 71101

Mr. John A. Jones, Jr.
Social Studies Supervisor
Orleans Parish School Board
4100 Touro Street
New Orleans, Louisiana 70122

Mrs. Janice Moreau
Nachman Elementary
4102 Castle Road
Alexandria, Louisiana 71301

Mr. Richard Prejant
West Thibodaux Junior High
1111 E. Twelfth Street
Thibodaux, Louisiana 70301

Mrs. Jacqueline Sanders
Cherokee Elementary
5700 Prescott Road
Alexandria, Louisiana 71301

Mrs. Ruth Thomas
Alonso LeBlanc Junior High School
1100 North Crocker Street
Sulphur, Louisiana 70063

Mrs. Sherrie Vullo
Loranger High School
Loranger, Louisiana 70446

MEMBERS OF THE LOUISIANA INTEGRATED
COMPUTER LITERACY (SOCIAL STUDIES) WRITING COMMITTEE

Dr. Shirley Becnel, Principal
Westgate Elementary School
Jefferson Parish

Mrs. Shirley Pelligrin, Teacher
Evergreen Junior High School
Terrebonne Parish

Ms. Lenora Brown, Supervisor
Bureau of Elementary Education
State Department of Education

Dr. William Miller, Section Chief
Bureau of Secondary Education
State Department of Education

Ms. Beverly Ryland, Teacher
St. Gabriel Elementary School
Iberville Parish

Ms. Donna Sherburn, Teacher
Twin Oaks Elementary School
East Baton Rouge Parish

Dr. Bruce Thompason, Associate Professor
College of Education
University of New Orleans

Ms. Barbara Warrens, Supervisor
Bureau of Elementary Education
State Department of Education

LOUISIANA SOCIAL STUDIES PROGRAM

RATIONALE

Any curriculum plan should address questions of what is to be taught, to whom, and in what arrangement. It also must be concerned with who decides upon these matters. The central focus of the Louisiana Social Studies Program is the child or youth to be educated, and the program is designed for all the children of all the people of the state who choose to enroll in grades K-12 of the public schools. It is assumed that all persons are educable and that there should be a common minimal core of goals for all. Knowledge about individual differences is applied through providing differentiated recommended means to attain the minimum standards. These means include a variety of activities and resources from which to choose. It is also important to note the assumption that, while the state has responsibility with regard to minimum programs for all students of the state, local systems, schools and classrooms must still define and provide for individual and community needs.

The knowledges, skills, and attitudes treated in the Louisiana Social Studies Program guides are arranged in a developmental sequence from grades K-12 to provide a cohesive, cumulative program designed to improve the quality of learning. Statewide testing has identified past shortcomings in achievement in social studies. The present guides are designed to promote improved performance in those areas. The program arrangement or design places emphasis at the elementary school level upon acquisition of skills in a context of social studies content. The middle school grades articulate between the elementary school emphasis on skills and the secondary school emphasis on content as well as the changes from the self-contained classroom to departmentalized patterns. At the secondary level, emphasis is upon further development and application of skills to new learning tasks. At this level, the activities using study, reasoning, discussion and group participation skills previously introduced are necessary to the continued development of these skills and to the attainment of overall course goals. It is also assumed to be the case that, while there are few specific affective objectives within the secondary course guides, the activity selections are proper means to affective development for adolescents in the public high schools. The activity program for students encompasses learning procedures with potential for increasing interest, empathy, sense of justice, respect for others, and other attitudes consistent with democratic values. Thus, the arrangements of objectives, content, and activities are integrally structured so that they will contribute to the attainment of program goals and course objectives.

Decisions about what is to be taught are made through the democratic structure and processes established by the state of Louisiana for enactment of school laws and policies. Professional aspects of the curriculum development tasks have been designed to fulfill the principle that the quality of decisions can be improved through involvement of all parties concerned and having contributions to make. Representation of a broad array of educators has been provided throughout. Materials developed by other school systems have been sampled, and recommendations by professional and scholarly societies have been analyzed in relation to the Louisiana curriculum development project. The overall framework with explicit written documents also lends itself to accountability and to continuing improvement.

It seems proper to conclude this statement of the Louisiana Social Studies Program Rationale with Thomas Jefferson's broad and enduring statement of the rationale for American public education:

"I know no safe depository of the ultimate powers of the society but the people themselves; and if we think them not enlightened enough to exercise their control with wholesome discretion, the remedy is not to take it from them, but to inform their discretion by education."

LOUISIANA SOCIAL STUDIES CURRICULUM PROGRAM GOALS

- I. Develops an understanding of the relationships between human beings and their social and physical environments in the past and present; develops an understanding of the origins, interrelationships, and effects of beliefs, values, and behavior patterns; and applies this knowledge of new situations and data by:
 - A. Acquiring knowledge about social organization.
 - B. Acquiring knowledge about the relationships between human beings and social environments; understanding some of the effects of these relationships, and making value judgments about the consequences of these relationships.
 - C. Acquiring knowledge about the relationships between human beings and the physical environment; explaining some of the effects of these relationships; and making value judgments about the consequences of these relationships.
 - D. Acquiring knowledge about decision-making processes.
 - E. Acquiring knowledge about conflict and the impact it has on individual and group relationships and making value judgments about these relationships.
 - F. Expressing awareness of some of the beliefs and values expressed by people and recognizing that the times and places in which people live influence their beliefs, values, and behaviors.
 - G. Demonstrating knowledge of ways beliefs and values are transmitted in various cultures.
 - H. Acquiring knowledge about some of the influences beliefs and values have on relationships between people.
- II. Develops the competencies to acquire, organize, evaluate, and report information for purposes of solving problems and clarifying issues by:
 - A. Identifying the central problem in a situation; identifying the major issue in a dispute.
 - B. Applying divergent thinking in formulating hypotheses and generalizations capable of being tested.
 - C. Identifying and locating sources of information and evaluating the reliability and relevance of these sources.

- D. Demonstrating ability to use reliable sources of information.
- E. Organizing, analyzing, interpreting, and synthesizing information obtained from various sources.
- F. Using summarized information to test hypotheses, draw conclusions, offer solutions to problems, clarify issues, or make predictions.
- G. Validating outcome of investigation.
- H. Appraising judgments and values that are involved in the choice of a course of action.

III. Examines one's own beliefs and values, recognizes the relationship between one's own value structure and own behavior and develops human relations skills and attitudes that enable one to act in the interest of oneself and others, and develops a positive self-concept by:

- A. Expressing awareness of the characteristics that give one identity.
- B. Expressing awareness of one's goals (aspirations), the goals of the groups with which one identifies, and correlating those goals.
- C. Expressing awareness of the relative strengths of oneself and the groups with which one identifies; recognizing the social barriers to full development that may exist; suggesting ways of maximizing one's effectiveness.
- D. Examining own beliefs and values and the relationship between these and behavior.
- E. Developing the human relations skills and attitudes necessary to communicate with others.
- F. Expressing awareness of the physical, intellectual, and social conditions of human beings, and suggesting ways these can be improved.
- G. Demonstrating a commitment to individual and group rights and acting in support of equal opportunities.
- H. Demonstrating effective involvement in social interaction.
- I. Developing a positive feeling about oneself.

LOUISIANA SOCIAL STUDIES PROGRAM

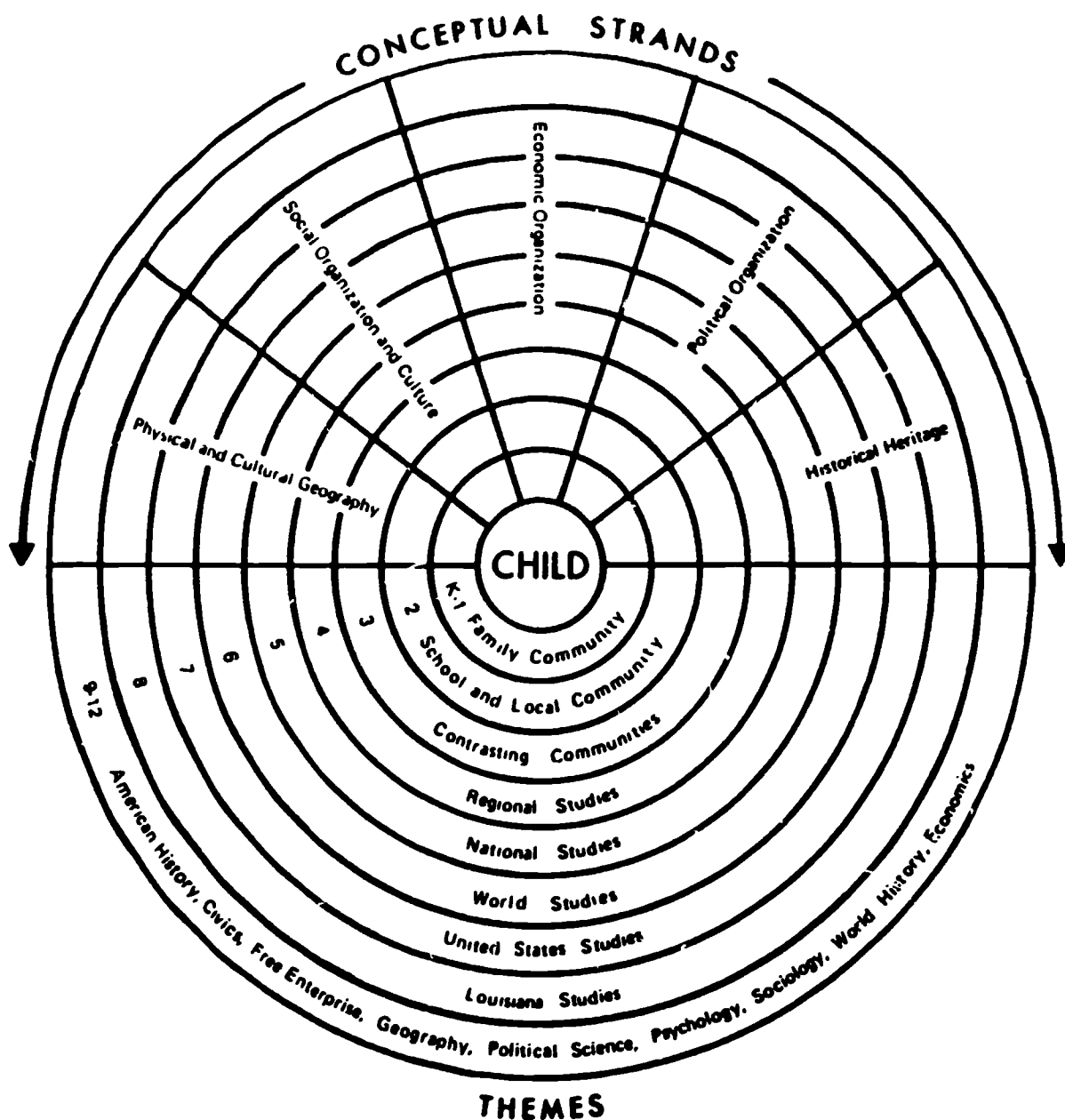
Scope and Sequence

The schematic diagram, "Scope and Sequence for Louisiana Social Studies," graphically represents major features of the social studies education program design. It shows the child as the center and dominant interest of the program. At the top of the chart are the Conceptual Strands encompassing Economic Organization, Historical Heritage, Political Organization, Political and Cultural Geography, and Social Organization and Culture. These strands indicate selection principles to be used in drawing upon the disciplines of anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, and sociology for course content. The design of the elementary program, then, is shown to be multi-disciplinary. The central concepts recurrently treated throughout the program are identified in the "Conceptual Strands Chart" that follows the Scope and Sequence Chart.

Sequencing is based upon the spiral pattern of introducing concepts and skills then treating them at increasing levels of complexity from grade level to grade level. The Themes shown in the diagram of the chart are used in selecting and sequencing course content. Through grade 6 there is a modified expanding horizon pattern beginning with that which is familiar and near to the child--the Family Community. The program then sequentially proceeds outward through School and Local Community, Contrasting Communities, Regional Studies, National Studies and World Studies. The middle school grades then reverse this pattern. World Studies in the sixth grade is followed by American Studies and then moves homeward again with the Louisiana Studies course. The United States Studies and Louisiana Studies courses are designed as broad cultural studies to provide the scope of experiences appropriate to the age group. These courses are also designed for articulation with other aspects of the middle school curriculum and the senior high separate subject design. The required high school courses for which minimum standards and curriculum guides are being developed at this time are Civics, Free Enterprise, and American History.

Another major component of the program's scope and sequence is represented by the accompanying skills charts. One of these shows those skills that are shared with other subjects and the other shows those that are major responsibilities of the social studies program. The skills are coded with asterisks showing the grade levels at which they are to be introduced, developed, mastered and continued for increasing sophistication. These charts are adapted from the rather extensive array of skills identified by the National Council for the Social Studies.

In addition to the charts, the Louisiana Social Studies Program is further defined by the statements of program goals and course objectives and by course content outlines, unit overviews, and suggested activities and resources. Collectively these features seek to fulfill the ABC's of curriculum--articulation, balance, and continuity--and, thereby, to provide a cumulative, developmental framework for Louisiana's children and youth.



I. SCOPE and SEQUENCE
for LOUISIANA SOCIAL STUDIES

CONCEPTUAL STRANDS CHART

Physical and Cultural Gecgraphy	Social Organization	Economics Organization	Political Organization	Historical Heritage
Location	Family	Types of economic systems	Types of political systems	Change
Topography	Home	Business cycle	Government	Cause and effect
Climate	Community	Scarcity	Politics	Continuity
Natural Resources	Culture	Market characteristics	Law	Values and beliefs
Ecology	Food	Production	Citizenship	International relations
	Dress		Loyalty	
	Customs	Specialization	Patriotism	Traditions
	Language		Rights	
	Education	Supply and demand	Responsibilities	Landmarks
	Recreation			
	Music	Money and banking		Contributions of individuals
	Art			
	Architecture	Consumerism		
	Literature			
	Inventions			
	Social change	Technology		
	Moral and Spirit- ual Values	International Trade		
	Ethnic Groups and contributions	Networks (Transportation and Communication)		
	Behavior	Economic Growth		
		Role of government		

USING THE GUIDE

Skills Charts

Note that there are two skills charts in the appendix. One of these charts identifies skills that are to be cooperatively developed and are, therefore, shared responsibilities of social studies teachers and others. The other chart designates those skills which are the major responsibility of the social studies program. These charts have been adapted from skills charts developed by the National Council for the Social Studies. The skills are listed and coded to indicate the nature of responsibility for each grade level. One asterisk means that the skill is to be introduced at the grade level indicated. Two asterisks mean that work is ongoing toward mastery. Three asterisks denote the grade level at which the skill should be mastered. Subsequently, practice is to be continued and some skills are to be developed at increasingly more sophisticated levels. This continuation is shown by four asterisks. These two charts provide a guide to be developed and used at various levels of pupil progression and should facilitate analysis and planning for advancement and remediation.

Pupils develop skills more effectively where there is systematic instruction and continuing application of the skills. The following principles of learning and teaching have been emphasized as a basis for the social studies skills program:

1. The skill should be taught functionally, in the context of a topic of study, rather than as a separate exercise.
2. The pupil should be helped to understand the meaning and purpose of the skill in order to stimulate motivation for developing it.
3. Careful supervision should be provided in the first attempts to apply the skill so that correct habits will be formed from the beginning.
4. Repeated opportunities to practice the skills should be provided along with immediate evaluation so that future efforts may be guided by knowledge of successful or unsuccessful performances.
5. Individual help based upon diagnostic measures and use of selective follow-up exercises should be provided. Not all members of any group learn at exactly the same rate or retain equal amounts of what they have learned.

6. Skill instruction should be presented at increasing levels of difficulty, moving from the simple to the more complex. Growth in skills should be cumulative as the learner moves through school. Each level of instruction should build upon and reinforce what has been taught previously and lead toward subsequent development.
7. At each stage students should be helped to generalize the skills by applying them in many and varied situations. In this way maximum transfer of learning can be promoted.
8. The program of instruction should be sufficiently flexible to allow skills to be taught as they are needed by the learner. Many skills should be developed concurrently.

In applying these principles, teachers should remain aware that although it is possible to make a general plan for continuity in skill development, it is not possible to set a precise place in the school program where it is always best to introduce a specific skill. Many factors enter into the final decision of the teacher working with a specific class. True continuity in skill development is that which is developed with the learner, not that which can be blocked out in a general plan. Furthermore, it can never be assumed that a child has gained command of a particular skill merely because he has been exposed to it. Review and reteaching of skills that have been stressed at an earlier grade level are often necessary, even with the most capable students.

The suggested grade placements indicated in the chart are based upon a combination of current practice and the subjective judgments of many teachers, including the authors. The recommended placements reflect what young people seem to be able to achieve within existing patterns of instruction. It is possible that pupils could achieve earlier and more effective command of many aspects of social studies skills if new patterns and approaches for instruction were employed. More systematic and intensive readiness experiences, for example, might enable children to profit from systematic instruction in skills at an earlier age. If so, they would gain an earlier command of tools that could enhance their learning through the rest of their school years. On the other hand, it is possible that present practice calls for instructions in some skills before the learner has developed the necessary related concepts. If so, he may not only fail for the moment but also be handicapped in later efforts to gain control of the particular skill. Almost no research evidence exists to guide the proper grade placement of skill instruction. Evidence of this kind is urgently needed as a basis for improving the teaching of social studies skills. It is the hope of the authors that their efforts in preparing this guide to the analysis and grade placement of skill instruction will stimulate such research in the years immediately ahead.

Activity Charts

Each section and/or unit of the course includes an orienting Overview and a Content Outline for that part of the course. The Activity Charts are set up to show relationships among objectives, concepts

and generalizations, sections of course content, and activities. The parts are designed so that the content serves to clarify the objectives and the activities provide for application of developing skills. Each section and/or unit includes suggested references to encourage teacher reading and to facilitate pupil guidance.

Since Social Studies has a special vocabulary, students must have a good understanding and a working knowledge of the unique words, terms, and phrases of social studies in order to be successful in the classroom. A suggested Vocabulary List is also included at the end of each unit. Teachers are encouraged to emphasize vocabulary development throughout the course of study.

Grade Level Standards

An asterisk beside an objective means that it is a Grade Level Standard, an objective which students should master during a particular course of study. These Grade Level Standards were identified by the teachers on the writing committee as the most essential for inclusion in an American History course. These Grade Level Standards are not intended to become the only objectives for the programs. Clearly, some situations will be conducive to pursuit of all the suggested objectives. Others will require additional objectives pertinent to teaching skills, meeting individual needs, pursuing local purposes, and so on. It should be kept in mind that it will be at least 12 years before any student will have completed the total program. There will also be program changes, transfer students, and other conditions such that good instructional practice will continue to require informed adaptation to the local situation.

Activities

The concept of minimum essentials necessarily implies that mastery of the competencies is the minimum aim for all pupils. While these objectives are the same for all students, there are diverse means for seeking mastery. The Activity Charts are designed to include three levels of approaches.

The activities are designated as follows:

- "A" are for students achieving at grade level
- "B" are for students who are behind grade level
- "C" are for advanced students.

The matching of students with activity levels is a task of the classroom teacher and may be accomplished in a variety of ways. Additionally, teachers should use their professional judgment in modifying any activity to suit the particular needs of their students. There is no requirement that a particular student always be assigned the same level of activity. One individual may be assigned "A" level for some objectives, "B" level for others, and "C" level for still others. A given class may or may not have students assigned to all three levels of the activities.

Concepts and Generalizations

The primary concepts that are recurrently dealt with in the Louisiana K-12 Social Studies Program are identified in the Conceptual Strands Chart accompanying the Scope and Sequence section of this guide. Each Activity Chart also has identified concepts specific to the study at hand.

Neither concept statements nor the generalizations should be read or given to the student in any manner or form. They are intended to be outcomes or understandings derived by the students from engaging in the activities and studying the various topics. As recent investigations have pointed out, the most permanent learning is that which takes place through individual discovery. The instructional program should be implemented in such a way that the concepts and generalizations will be developed by the pupils. The concepts may also be used as guidelines for testing and measuring the student's understanding and comprehension of the basic ideas.

Teaching Units and Lesson Plans

Each teacher will find it necessary to develop the resource units structured by the curriculum guide into teaching units and lesson plans. These latter plans should include the necessary adaptations for particular individuals, classes, and settings. For example, introductory interest-arousing techniques and culminating features of lessons and units need to be designed with and for the local participants. Some objectives may be deleted or augmented. Locally available reference materials must be identified. Application exercises must be suited to the locale. Also, a model teaching unit is included in the guide to assist teachers in development of similar units appropriate to the course. The purpose of this unit is nothing more than a way of organizing for teaching. A teaching unit can be devised only by the classroom teacher who will be teaching that unit to a particular group of students. Here, specific topics, content, objectives, resources, and teacher techniques which suit the abilities and needs of those students are decided upon and used.

Teacher-made tests need to be designed for the program that is actually taught. These should include selected evaluative activities pertinent to the minimal essential competencies as well as other to aspects of the program of the class. Some suggestions relating to evaluation are provided in the present guide.

Course Content Outline

American History Course

Section One: Toward A New Nation

Unit

- I. Europeans Find a New World
- II. Europeans Colonize in North America
- III. American Colonial Development
- IV. A New Nation Is Formed
- V. The New Republic
- VI. The War of 1812 and Nationalism

Section Two: Conflict and Reunion

- I. Sectionalism Emerges
- II. The Jacksonian Era
- III. Toward Disunion
- IV. Secession
- V. Reconstruction

Section Three: Emergence of Modern America

- I. Expansion in the American West
- II. Growth of American Business and Industry
- III. Development of Labor Movement
- IV. Organization of the Farmers
- V. The "New South"
- VI. The Progressive Movement

Section Four: Conflict and International Power

- I. Increasing World Awareness
- II. World War I and Its Aftermath

Section Five: Global Change and Conflict

Unit

- I. The Twenties
- II. Franklin D. Roosevelt's New Deal
- III. World War II
- IV. Reconstruction and Readjustment to Peace

Section Six: Problem and Prospects

- I. Truman's "Fair Deal"
- II. Cold War and Korea
- III. The Eisenhower Years (1953-61)
- IV. The 1960's
- V. The Nixon and Ford Administrations
- VI. The Carter Years
- VII. Reagan, A Change in Direction

ACTIVITIES PROGRAM

AMERICAN HISTORY COURSE OBJECTIVES

Section One: Toward a New Nation

Page

Unit I. Europeans Find a New World

On completion of these studies the student will:

1. use basic "historical vocabulary" related to the Age of Discovery. 31
- * 2. locate geographic areas claimed by Europeans in the New World.
- * 3. identify selected explorers of the "Age of Discovery."

Unit II. Europeans Colonize in North America

On completion of these studies the student will:

4. cite reasons for the migration of Europeans to America 35
- * 5. explain mercantilism and its effects on colonial economic development.
- * 6. identify selected personalities of the Colonial period.
- * 7. locate and name the 13 English colonies.
8. explain the development of and distinction between indentured servitude and slave labor systems.

Unit III. On completion of these studies the student will:

- * 9. contrast the three types of colonial government. 40
- * 10. contrast Britain's policies of salutary neglect to her system of enforced regulation.
11. list political, economic, and social causes, major events, leaders, and results of the French and Indian War.

Unit IV. A New Nation Is Formed

On completion of these studies the student will:

12. explain briefly the effect of certain British laws upon the colonies from 1763-1775. 43
- * 13. identify important events of the Revolutionary War era.
- * 14. describe the main ideas expressed in the Declaration of Independence.
15. analyze weaknesses and accomplishments of the United States government under the Articles of Confederation.

*Asterisks are used to identify the grade level standard.

- *16. identify major influences, traditions, and principles on which the U.S. Constitution is built.
- *17. describe the structure of the U.S. Constitution.
- *18. analyze The Federalist Papers.
- *19. outline the functions of each branch of the federal government.

Unit V. The New Republic

Page

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 20. contrast the viewpoints of the first two political parties. 52
- 21. identify and explain domestic and foreign problems of the Washington, Adams, and Jefferson administrations.
- *22. locate the Louisiana Territory and tell the story of its purchase.
- 23. describe slave insurrections: e.g., those of Gabriel Prosser, Denmark Vesey.
- 24. describe contributions of John Marshall to the judiciary tradition of the United States.

Unit IV. The War of 1812 and Nationalism

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 25. illustrate causes and dramatic features of the War of 1812. 57
- *26. identify important events and contributions of outstanding personalities of the Era of Good Feelings.
- 27. explain the American Colonization Society--"The Back to Africa Movement"

Section Two: Conflict and Reunion

Unit I. Sectionalism Emerges

On completion of these studies the student will:

- * 1. evaluate the role played by the immigrants in the development of the country. . 70
- * 2. identify characteristics and trace developments of the Industrial Revolution beginning in the early 19th century.
- 3. locate on an outline map of the United States major roads and canals that developed as industry demanded better routes to markets.
- 4. show how the invention of the cotton gin helped to make cotton "King" in the South.
- * 5. write an essay on selected aspects of slave culture of the South during the early and middle 19th century.
- 6. trace developments and identify characteristics of the sectionalism of the early 19th century.

On completion of these studies the student will:

7. analyze and evaluate the administration of Andrew Jackson 76
- * 8. identify reform movements and reformers of the 1820-1860 era.
- * 9. compare the women's rights movement of the 1800's with that of today.
- *10. summarize main arguments for the abolition of slavery
11. define nullification and explain the nullification controversy.
- *12. narrate the story of territorial growth of the United States and trace on a map important developments of the West prior to the Civil War.
13. identify the provisions of the Missouri Compromise, the Compromise of 1850, and the Kansas-Nebraska Act.
- *14. recognize economic, political, and social issues that separated the nation.

Unit III. Toward Disunion

On completion of these studies the student will:

15. construct a chart of selected features of the election of 1860. 86
- *16. show on an outline map of the U.S. the geographical alignments of various political units on the issue of Secession
- *17. identify and compare advantages of the North and South at the beginning of the War Between the States.

Unit IV. Secession

On completion of these studies the student will:

- *18. identify selected locations and political and military events of the War Between the States 91
- *19. identify personages involved in the War Between the States.
20. discuss Lincoln's rationale for the "Emancipation Proclamation."

Unit V. Reconstruction

On completion of these studies the student will:

- *21. compare alternative Reconstruction plans. 95
- *22. identify provisions of the Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Amendments.
23. demonstrate empathy based upon accounts of how many Americans felt about Radical Reconstruction.

24. explain the tenant-farming system which arose in the South after the Civil War
- *25. describe characteristics of corruption and of reforms cited by historians of the postwar years.

Page

Section Three: Emergence of Modern America

Unit I Expansion in the American West

On completion of these studies the student will:

1. locate three areas where gold or silver discoveries were found on territories claimed by Indian tribes. 111
- * 2. explain how the revolver, the railroads, and the destruction of the buffalo ended the Indians' way of life in America.
3. list four changes in federal regulations, 1887-1960, which affected the Indians.
4. describe characteristics of the long drives.
5. describe open range cattle ranching.
- * 6. recognize effects of overproduction, weather conditions, and the farmers on the decline of the cattle industry.
- * 7. state ways the Homestead and Morrill Acts of 1862 encouraged farmers to develop the Great Plains.
8. list conditions which made life difficult for the farmers.

Unit II. Growth of American Business and Industry

On completion of these studies the student will:

9. name improvements in communications in the 19th Century in America. 121
10. identify improvements in railroads and steamships in the latter half of the 19th century.
- *11. relate accounts of how John D. Rockefeller, Andrew Carnegie, and Cornelius Vanderbilt were able to amass fortunes in the oil, steel, and railroad industries.
- *12. identify the advantages and disadvantages of individual proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations.
13. define two types of business combinations and functions each type is designed to serve.
- *14. indicate ways in which the Sherman Anti-Trust Act, the Clayton Anti-Trust Act, and the actions of progressive presidents helped to equalize opportunity in economic affairs.

On completion of these studies the student will:

- *15. describe conditions of laborers in industrial America. 128
- 16. compare the organization and demands of the Knights of Labor with those of the American Federation of Labor.
- *17. recall one example of how the laborers were aided by government enactments of the progressive era.

Unit IV. Organization of the Farmers

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 18. explain how the actions of big business and the government contributed to problems of farmers in the United States. 132
- 19. compare the Farmer's Alliance with the Grange.
- 20. define "cheap money policy."
- *21. relate ways the government has protected the farmers from abuses of big businesses.
- 22. list the planks of the Populist Party platform which have been enacted into law.
- 23. match descriptions of efforts to aid the farmers with corresponding legislation.

Unit V. The "New South"

On completion of these studies the student will:

- *24. identify the characteristics of the "New South." 138

Unit VI. The Progressive Movement

- *25. recognize principal goals and accomplishments of the progressive movement. 139

Section Four: Conflict and International Power

Unit I. Increasing World Awareness

On completion of these studies the student will:

- * 1. list reasons for growing American interest in territories of the Pacific. 148
- 2. describe the events leading to the acquisition of Samoa and Hawaii.
- 3. discuss events leading up to the Spanish-American War.
- 4. describe military actions at Manila and San Juan Hill during the Spanish-American War.
- * 5. locate and identify territories acquired by the United States as a result of the Spanish-American War.
- 6. explain the consequences of the Sino-Japanese War in China.

- * 7. describe the "Open-Door Policy."
- 8. identify the "Boxers" and one reason for the "Boxer Rebellion."
- 9. identify the general nature and reasons for the new diplomatic and commercial relations with Japan in the early 20th century.

Unit II. World War I and Its Aftermath

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 10. label on an outline map the nations comprising Europe at the outset of World War I. 157
- *11. define nationalism, imperialism, militarism, and secret alliances.
- *12. name violations of American rights of neutrality prior to the entry of the U.S. into World War I.
- *13. describe how the United States provided the men, money, materials, transportation, and public support to assist World War I allies.
- *14. list major military engagements in which Americans fought as a separate unit in World War I.
- 15. summarize three general objectives of Wilson's "Fourteen Points."
- 16. describe the historical impact of the Brest-Litovsk Treaty.
- 17. name and locate European countries which were formed by the Treaty of Versailles.
- *18. define "world organization" and explain why membership in the League of Nations was rejected by the United States.
- 19. describe the agencies of the League of Nations which are now also agencies of the United Nations.
- 20. cite arguments for and against American membership in the League of Nations.

Section Five: Global Change and Conflict

Unit I. The Twenties

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 1. list major points of disagreement between the Republican and Democratic parties of the 1920's. 183
- * 2. list major social and cultural changes in the 1920's.
- 3. discuss the "Harlem Renaissance."
- 4. identify new sources of industrial power.
- * 5. tell the story of the Nineteenth Amendment.
- * 6. explain the "experiment with prohibition."
- 7. identify economic, social and political aspects of the depression of the 1930's.

On completion of these studies the student will:

8. identify the major programs of the "New Deal" era. 192
- * 9. describe measures taken by the New Deal to promote recovery
- *10. discuss major features of the Social Security Act.
11. identify and describe roles of prominent persons influencing events and ideas of the New Deal Era.

Unit III. World War II

On completion of these studies the student will:

- *12. narrate, with references to maps, events leading up to World War II. 198
- *13. identify leaders of major nations participating in World War II.
- *14. describe features of mobilization for war.
15. narrate selected events of World War II.
16. analyze and compare democratic and fascist value systems.
17. identify and discuss decisions arrived at by the "Big Three" at the Yalta and Potsdam Conferences.

Unit IV. Reconstruction and Readjustment to Peace

On completion of these studies the student will:

- *18. list and discuss some characteristic problems and opportunities experienced by various groups in adjustment to peace. 207
- *19. describe general purposes of selected programs and policies that shaped reconstruction and readjustments after World War II.

Section Six: Problems and Prospects

Unit I. Truman's "Fair Deal"

On completion of these studies the student will:

1. recognize or create examples of social legislation. 221
- * 2. describe general characteristics and identify examples of domestic Fair Deal programs.
3. compare New Deal, Fair Deal, New Frontier and Great Society programs.
4. describe purposes and functions of the United Nations and its organs.

On completion of these studies the student will:

- * 5. summarize selected features of conflict and compromise of the Cold War and the Korean War. 226
- * 6. increase willingness to consider issues from varied points of view.

Unit III. The Eisenhower Years (1953-61)

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 7. locate the world regions involved in selected international organizations and outline major functions of each organization. 228
- * 8. identify characteristics of the Eisenhower administration's domestic programs.
- 9. recognize international events of the Eisenhower era.

Unit IV. The 1960's

On completion of these studies the student will:

- *10. describe the events of the New Frontier. 232
- 11. analyze Lyndon Johnson's Great Society goals, programs, and achievements.
- 12. discuss civil rights judicial decisions, legislation, and actions since World War II.
- 13. recount selected aspects of the Vietnam War.
- 14. discuss causes of violence and conflicts during the '60's.

Unit V. The Nixon and Ford Administrations

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 15. identify selected events of the Nixon administration. 239
- *16. describe and use the Watergate tragedy to illustrate ways the United States government's strength and resilience function under crisis conditions.

Unit VI. The Carter and Reagan Years

On completion of these studies the student will:

- 17. analyze and compare platforms and demographic responses of voters in the presidential campaign of 1976, 1980, and 1984. 241

AMERICAN HISTORY

Section I. Toward a New Nation

Overview

The overall design of the social studies program suggests that the lower grades emphasize the early periods of American history and that the senior high school American History course emphasize later periods. The present section, then, should be in the nature of reviewing, deepening, and enriching prior studies. Studies are to touch upon European and Native American precursors to the discovery, exploration, and colonization of North America and to clearly set forth a foundation for considering the diverse peoples who have become Americans.

Students are to come to understand that many of the activities of the colonial and early American period were extensions of the commercial revolution in Europe and that a number of causal factors shaped the era. They are to expand appreciation of motivations and experiences of immigrants and of those whose lands were being confiscated. The design sets forth activities intended to deepen understanding that certain individuals and circumstances have come together in ways that have significantly affected human history. Studies are to emphasize how European precedents and creative American efforts forged a Constitution and workways to achieve sufficient stabilities and scope for change.

The design of activities includes attention to map and study skills, group participation, and opportunities for experiences associated with affective development. Occasions for experiencing a range of human motives, value conflicts, noble and ignoble responses to varied circumstances and causes of human anguish and celebration are central features of effective education through studies of history.

CONTENT OUTLINE

Section One: Toward a New Nation

- Unit I. Europeans Find a New World
 - A. The Age of Discovery and Exploration
 - 1. Precursors
 - a. Renaissance
 - b. Nation states
 - c. Crusades
 - d. Reformation
 - 2. Old World explorations
 - a. Commerce
 - b. Inventions
 - c. Cartography
 - 3. Native Americans
 - a. Tribalism
 - b. Governance
 - c. Culture
 - B. Europeans in the New World
 - 1. Territorial claims
 - a. Spanish Empire
 - b. French Empire
 - c. English Empire
 - d. Portugal, Sweden, Holland
 - 2. Early explorers of North America
 - a. Columbus (1492)
 - b. Balboa (1513)
 - c. Ponce de Leon (1513-21)
 - d. Magellan (1519-22)
 - e. DeSoto (1519-21)
 - f. Coronado (1540-42)
 - g. Cabot (1497)
 - h. Drake (1577-80)
 - i. Cartier (1534-35)
 - j. Champlain (1603-16)
 - k. Marquette and Joliet (1673)
 - l. LaSalle (1682)
 - m. Hudson (1609)
 - n. Estevanico (1527)

- o. Prince Henry "The Navigator"
- p. Dias (Diaz)
- q. Da Gama
- r. Cortez
- s. Pizarro
- t. Cabeza da Vaca

Unit II. Europeans Colonize in North America

A. Motives of European colonization

- 1. Colonists
- 2. Colonizers
 - a. Mercantilist theory
 - b. Company profits
 - c. Imperialism
 - d. Missionary zeal
- 3. Colonizers and colonists
 - a. John Rolfe
 - b. Miles Standish
 - c. William Bradford
 - d. Massasoit
 - e. Thomas Hooker
 - f. Cecilius Calvert
 - g. John Winthrop
 - h. Roger Williams
 - i. Peter Minuit
 - j. Peter Stuyvesant
 - k. James Oglethorpe
 - l. John Smith
 - m. William Penn
 - n. Berkeley & Carteret
 - o. Anne Hutchinson
- 4. The 13 English colonies
 - a. New England
 - (1) Massachusetts
 - (2) New Hampshire
 - (3) Rhode Island
 - (4) Connecticut
 - b. Middle
 - (1) New York
 - (2) New Jersey
 - (3) Pennsylvania
 - (4) Delaware

- c. South
 - (1) Maryland
 - (2) Virginia
 - (3) North Carolina
 - (4) South Carolina
 - (5) Georgia
- 5. Indentured Servitude
- 6. Slavery
 - a. Triangular Trade System
 - b. "The Middle Passage"

Unit III. American Colonial Development

- A. Domestic
 - 1. Colonial government
 - a. Royal or Crown
 - b. Self-governing
 - c. Proprietary
 - 2. Colonial culture
 - a. Medicine
 - b. Witchcraft
 - c. Education
 - d. Religion
 - e. Economics
 - 3. Colonial economics
 - a. Mercantilism
 - (1) Navigation Acts
 - (2) Molasses Act
 - (3) Iron Act
 - (4) Hat Act
- B. British policies
 - 1. Salutary neglect
 - 2. Enforced regulation
- C. French and Indian War
 - 1. Causes
 - 2. Dates
 - 3. Major events
 - 4. Leaders
 - 5. Consequences
 - a. Territory
 - b. Attitudes
 - c. Experience

Unit IV. A New Nation Is Formed

A. Americans resist imperial control

1. New imperial policy
 - a. King George III
 - b. Proclamation Acts of 1763
 - c. Efficiency of enforcement of trade laws
 - d. Grenville and Townshend taxes
 - (1) Sugar Act, 1764
 - (2) Currency Act, 1764
 - (3) Stamp Act, 1765
 - (4) Townshend Acts, 1767
 - e. Restrictions on colonists
 - (1) Political
 - (2) Social
 - (3) Economic

B. Colonial resistance

1. Critical incidents
 - a. Boston Massacre, 1770
 - b. Boston Tea Party, 1773
 - c. First Continental Congress, 1774
 - d. Second Continental Congress, 1775
2. Emerging American voices
 - a. Thomas Paine
 - b. John Adams
 - c. John Hancock
 - d. Benjamin Franklin
 - e. George Washington
 - f. Thomas Jefferson
 - g. Samuel Adams
3. Declaration of Independence
4. War
 - a. Lexington and Concord
 - b. Ticonderoga
 - c. Bunker Hill
 - d. Trenton and Princeton
 - e. Valley Forge
 - f. Saratoga
 - g. Yorktown
5. Treaty of Paris, 1783

C. Toward independence

1. Declaration of Independence
 - a. July 4, 1776
 - b. Leadership

- c. Principles
 - (1) Equality
 - (2) Unalienable rights
 - (3) Government as defender
 - (4) Consent of the governed
 - (5) Justification for revolution
 - 2. Continental Congresses (1774-1781)
 - 3. The Articles of Confederation
 - a. Provisions
 - b. Achievements
 - c. Shortcomings
 - D. Critical period, 1781-1787
 - 1. International problems
 - 2. Domestic problems
 - E. Historical background for the U.S. Constitution
 - 1. English tradition
 - a) Magna Carta
 - b) Parliament
 - c) English Bill of Rights
 - 2. Colonial experiences
 - a) House of Burgesses
 - b) Mayflower Compact
 - c) Fundamental Orders of Connecticut
 - d) Massachusetts town government
 - F. Principles of the Constitution
 - 1. Government by the people
 - 2. Limited government
 - 3. Federal government
 - 4. Separation of powers
 - 5. Supremacy of federal over state government
 - G. Structure of the Constitution
 - 1. Preamble
 - 2. Article I: Legislative Branch
 - 3. Article II: Executive Branch
 - 4. Article III: Judicial Branch
 - 5. Article IV: Relations among the States
 - 6. Articles V, VI, VII: Amending Constitution/Supremacy of U.S. law/Ratification
 - 7. Amendments to the Constitution

H. The Federalist

1. Authorship
 - a) Alexander Hamilton
 - b) John Jay
 - c) James Madison
2. Historical background: Arguments concerning the adoption of the proposed U.S. Constitution
3. Importance and purpose of the essays
4. Selected essays: Essays #1-85
 - a) Advantages of a strong federal government (Essays 15-22)
 - b) Problems with Articles of Confederation (Essays 15-22)
 - c) Powers of government needed for a union (Essays 23-36)
 - d) Problems in forming new government (Essays 37-46)
 - e) Checks and balance (Essays 47-51)
 - f) Structure and power of Congress (Essays 52-66)
 - g) Executive Department (Essays 67-77)
 - h) Judiciary (Essays 78-83)
 - i) Final arguments for U.S. Constitution (Essays 84-85)
5. Consequences of The Federalist
6. The Antifederalist
 - a) Background
 - b) Reasons for opposition to the proposed U.S. Constitution
- I. Structure of the new government
 1. Federal system
 2. Division of powers
 3. Three branches of government
 4. Bicameral legislature
 5. Responsibilities
 6. Amendments

Unit V. The New Republic

- A. Emergence of political parties
 1. Federalists
 - a. Alexander Hamilton
 - b. John Adams
 - c. Positions

2. Democrats - Republicans
 - a. Thomas Jefferson
 - b. James Madison
 - c. Positions
3. Election of 1789
4. Election of 1792
5. Election of 1796
- B. The early presidents
 1. President George Washington (1789-1796)
 - a. Legislative, executive, and judicial leaders
 - b. Domestic policies
 - c. Foreign policies
 2. President John Adams
 - a. Legislative, executive, and judicial leaders
 - b. Domestic policies
 - c. Foreign policies
 3. President Thomas Jefferson
 - a. "Revolution of 1800"
 - b. Domestic policies
 - c. Foreign policies
 - (1) Tripolitian War
 - (2) Chesapeake Affair (1807)
 - (3) Embargo and Nonintercourse Acts (1809)
 - (4) Macon's Bill No. 2
 - d. Principles of Jeffersonian Democracy
 - e. The Louisiana Purchase (1803)
 - (1) Talleyrand
 - (2) Napoleon
 - (3) Toussaint L'Ouverture
 - (4) Lewis, Clark, Sacajewa, and York
 - (5) Livingston and Monroe
- C. Slave Rebellions
 1. Gabriel Prosser
 2. Denmark Vesey
- D. John Marshall and the Supreme Court
 1. Historic cases
 2. Issues
 3. Rulings
 4. Long-term ramifications

Unit VI. The War of 1812 and Nationalism

- A. President James Madison's administration
 1. War Hawks
 2. Manifest Destiny

3. Tippecanoe (1811)
William Henry Harrison
4. Hartford Convention
- B. The War of 1812
 1. "Old Ironsides"
 2. Battle of Lake Erie
Oliver Hazzard Perry
 3. Francis Scott Key (1814)
 4. Battle of New Orleans
- C. The Era of Good Feelings (1817-1825)
 1. Domestic
 2. International
 - a. Monroe Doctrine (1823)
 - b. Florida Purchase
 3. Inventions
 - a. John Fitch
 - b. Eli Whitney
 - c. Robert Fulton
 - d. James Watt
 4. Political leadership
 - a. Daniel Webster
 - b. Henry Clay
 - c. John C. Calhoun
- D. American Colonization Society--"The Back to Africa Movement" (1815-1828)
 1. Paul Cuffee
 2. Monrovia, Liberia

OBJECTIVE 1

The student will use basic "historical vocabulary" related to the Age of Discovery.

Concepts

Empire, imperialism, revolution

Generalization

Exploration and colonization of the North American Continent was a part of the Commercial Revolution of Europe. Rivalries among western European nations resulted in economic and political struggle for other lands and efforts to spread their own religions and cultures.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. Europeans Find a New World
 - A. The Age of Discovery and Exploration
 - 1. Precursors
 - a. Renaissance
 - b. Nation states
 - c. Crusades
 - d. Reformation
 - 2. Old World explorations
 - a. Commerce
 - b. Inventions
 - c. Cartography
 - 3. Native Americans
 - a. Tribalism
 - b. Governance
 - c. Culture

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Use standard references to briefly trace old world roots of the Age of Discovery.
- (B) Associate historical terms referring to precursors of the Age of Discovery with their meanings and arrange these as a chronology. Use a world history textbook to help with this task.
- (C) Write paragraphs using a list of historical terms provided. Indicate an understanding of their meanings for the Age of Discovery. Include a specialized dictionary such as the Dictionary of American History and cite other references used.

(Special Interest) Review world geography by using an outline map for students to identify the continents, oceans, seas, and major countries.

A - On Level, B - Below Level, C - Above Level

*OBJECTIVE 2

The student will locate geographic areas claimed by Europeans in the New World.

Concepts

Empire, imperialism, geography

Generalization

The early colonization of North America was directed by emerging nation states of Western Europe.
The earliest settlements were on the coasts and major waterways.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Europeans in the New World
 - 1. Territorial claims
 - a. Spanish Empire
 - b. French Empire
 - c. English Empire
 - d. Portugal, Sweden, Holland

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Label the areas claimed by England, France, Spain, Holland, and Portugal on an outline map of the New World.
- (B) Shade areas claimed by Spain, France, and England on a map of North America.
- (C) Use a legend and map symbols to show routes of early explorers of North America and areas claimed by the leading European powers.

*OBJECTIVE 3

The student will identify selected explorers of the "Age of Discovery."

Concepts

Exploration, discovery, frontier, continuity, change

Generalization

Exploration of the New World evolved from a complex of prior events and innovations and led to the emergence of new possibilities.

CONTENT OUTLINE

2. Early explorers of North America
 - a. Columbus (1492)
 - b. Balboa (1513)
 - c. Ponce de Leon (1513-21)
 - d. Magellan (1519-22)
 - e. DeSoto (1519-21)
 - f. Coronado (1540-42)
 - g. Cabot (1497)
 - h. Drake (1577-80)
 - i. Cartier (1534-35)
 - j. Champlain (1603-16)
 - k. Marquette and Joliet (1673)
 - l. LaSalle (1682)
 - m. Hudson (1609)
 - n. Estevanico (1527)
 - o. Prince Henry "The Navigator"
 - p. Dias (Diaz)
 - q. Da Gama
 - r. Cortez
 - s. Pizarro
 - t. Cabeza da Vaca

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Complete a chart including names of explorers, dates of explorations, nations represented by the explorers, the places explored, and the historical importance of the discoveries.
 - (B) Construct a time line of explorers and label on a map the areas each claimed for his government.
 - (C) Review chart of explorers, noting the names of explorers and the achievements of each. Seek to find out the kinds of records left and used to tell the stories of these treks. Seek also to find out where such records and artifacts are kept.
- (Special Interest) View a film on the Spanish Armada and have students answer the W's: Who, when, where, what, which, why and results.

OBJECTIVE 4

The student will cite reasons for the migration of Europeans to America.

Concepts

Colonization, migration

Generalization

There have been continuities in the motives of immigrants to the United States as well as differences related to place of origin, degree of choice, and time of migration. The search for greater economic, political, and religious freedom encouraged many Europeans to settle in the New World.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- II. Europeans colonize in North America
 - A. Motives of European colonization
 - 1. Colonists

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare a theme entitled "Settlers Pour into America," taking into account the statistical, political, economic, social, and religious factors involved.
- (B) Prepare a brochure designed to attract prospective settlers to the New World.
- (C) Play the role of a news analyst discussing reasons for English migrations to America. Consider the "3-G's": Gold, Glory, Gospel.

Role play a group of merchants considering a colonizing venture. Consider cost, supplies, possible losses, recruitment, etc.

*OBJECTIVE 5

The student will explain mercantilism and its effects on colonial economic development.

Concepts

Mercantilism, imperialism, colonialism

Generalization

A major aim of exploration and colonization was profit to the mother country by means of regulation of colonial industry and commerce.

CONTENT OUTLINE

2. Colonizers
 - a. Mercantilist Theory
 - b. Company profits
 - c. Imperialism
 - d. Missionary zeal

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare a list of advantages and disadvantages of the mercantilistic policies of Britain.
- (B) View a teacher-made transparency or chart on the strengths and weaknesses of mercantilism and participate in a discussion of these.
- (C) Debate the pros and cons of mercantilism from the point of view of the mother country and from the colonial point of view.

(Special interest) Compare the American colonial experience with that of other colonies and dependencies.

*OBJECTIVE 6

The student will identify selected personalities of the Colonial period.

Concepts

Colonists, continuity, change, role of individual

Generalization

In the records of historical events certain individuals tend to play historically significant roles.

CONTENT OUTLINE

3. Colonizers and colonists
 - a. John Rolfe
 - b. Miles Standish
 - c. William Bradford
 - d. Massasoit
 - e. Thomas Fooker
 - f. Cecilius Calvert
 - g. John Winthrop
 - h. Roger Williams
 - i. Peter Minuit
 - j. Peter Stuyvesant
 - k. James Oglethorpe
 - l. John Smith
 - m. William Penn
 - n. Berkeley & Carteret
 - o. Anne Hutchinson

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Choose from a list of important colonial leaders one personage to study. Develop a written or oral report for other class members.
- (B) Complete a "Who Am I?" exercise by writing the name of a famous colonial leader next to a statement that best describes him or her.
- (C) Prepare and role play a "Meet the Press" activity. Select principal leaders of the 13 colonies, research their backgrounds, and submit to an interview from a panel of student reporters.

*OBJECTIVE 7

The student will locate and name the thirteen English colonies.

Concepts

Colony, underdeveloped areas, mercantilism

Generalization

The settlement and status of the thirteen English colonies were products of economic, geographic, political, and other influences including the individual and collective acts of the colonists.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 4. The 13 English colonies
 - a. New England
 - (1) Massachusetts
 - (2) New Hampshire
 - (3) Rhode Island
 - (4) Connecticut
 - b. Middle
 - (1) New York
 - (2) New Jersey
 - (3) Pennsylvania
 - (4) Delaware
 - c. South
 - (1) Maryland
 - (2) Virginia
 - (3) North Carolina
 - (4) South Carolina
 - (5) Georgia

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Label on an outline map of North America the thirteen English colonies. Distinguish New England, Middle, and Southern Colonies.
- (B) Match a list of the original thirteen colonies with their locations on an outline map.
- (C) Label on an outline map of North America the thirteen English colonies and the major towns in each colony. Distinguish New England, Middle, and Southern colonies.

*OBJECTIVE 8

The student will explain the development of and distinction between indentured servitude and slave labor systems.

Concepts

Indentured servitude, slavery, "Middle Passage"

Generalization

Indentured servitude and slavery were the two major voluntary and involuntary labor systems developed in the colonies through the founding of the nation.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 5. Indentured servitude
- 6. Slavery
 - a. Triangular trade system
 - b. "The Middle Passage"

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare an essay that describes the similarities and differences of the "Middle Passage" as it applied to the transportation of indentured servants and African slaves.
- (B) Prepare a list of the problems that were encountered in negotiating the "Middle Passage" as an indentured servant and a slave.
- (C) Draw the triangular trade system and explain the rationale for such a system. Prepare an essay on the similarities and differences of the "Middle Passage" experiences for indentured servants and slaves.

*OBJECTIVE 9

The student will contrast the three types of colonial government.

Concepts

Culture, continuity, change

Generalization

The economic, political, and cultural development of the English colonies was influenced by colonial policies of the English government.

CONTENT OUTLINE

III. American Colonial Development

A. Domestic

1. Colonial government
 - a. Royal
 - b. Self-governing
 - c. Proprietary
2. Colonial culture
 - a. Medicine
 - b. Witchcraft
 - c. Education
 - d. Religion
 - e. Economics
3. Colonial Economics
 - a. Mercantilism
 - (1) Navigation Acts
 - (2) Molasses Act
 - (3) Iron Act
 - (4) Hat Act

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Construct a chart showing the three types of colonial government and the status of each colony prior to the American Revolution.
- (B) Define, giving examples of each of the following:
 1. Royal Colony
 2. Proprietary Colony
 3. Self-Governing Colony
- (C) On index cards, entitled Royal, Self-Governing, or Proprietary, write the main characteristics of each type of colony and the functions of the colonial assemblies, councils, and governors. On the reverse side state examples and the methods of selection for each.
- (ABC) Plan with the teacher for a "Colonial Fair" with booths, costumes, and so on to "get the feel" of the period under study.

*OBJECTIVE 10

The student will contrast Britain's policies of salutary neglect to her system of enforced regulations.

Concepts

Stability, change

Generalization

When Britain acted to change from practices of salutary neglect to enforced regulation, resentment and hostile responses resulted.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. British policies
 - 1. Salutary neglect
 - 2. Enforced regulation

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Listen and take notes on a teacher lecture about changing economic and political attitudes of Britain toward the colonies and of the colonies toward Britain after the French and Indian War.
- (B) Answer teacher-prepared questions about the old and new economic policies of Britain. The text and/or other selected resources should be used.
- (C) Prepare arguments to defend British economic policies or attempt to justify Colonial protest actions.

OBJECTIVE 11

The student will list political, economic, and social causes, major events, leaders, and results of the French and Indian War.

Concepts

Continuity, change

Generalization

Because of the conflicts between Britain and France from 1689 to 1763, and the ultimate settlement which gave Britain superiority in North America between 1763-1783, England began to enforce laws which previously had been neglected.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. French and Indian War
 - 1. Causes
 - 2. Dates
 - 3. Major events
 - 4. Leaders
 - 5. Consequences
 - a. Territory
 - b. Attitudes
 - c. Experience

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Analyze a transparency shown by the teacher. Develop a chart showing causes, results, important battles, and people involved in the French and Indian War.
- (B) Prepare a series of small pictures related to the French and Indian War.
- (C) Participate in a group discussion on various aspects of the French and Indian War. Consider the cause/effect relationships as well as major battles and important figures.

OBJECTIVE 12

The student will explain briefly the effect of certain British laws upon the colonies from 1763-1775.

Concepts

Representative, government by consent, home rule

Generalization

Revolution of the American colonies followed tightening of English controls and efforts by the colonists toward home rule policies.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- IV. A New Nation Is Formed
 - A. Americans resist imperial control
 - 1. New imperial policy
 - a. King George III
 - b. Proclamation Acts of 1763
 - c. Efficiency of enforcement of trade laws
 - d. Grenville and Townshend taxes
 - (1) Sugar Act, 1764
 - (2) Currency Act, 1764
 - (3) Stamp Act, 1765
 - (4) Townshend Acts, 1767
 - e. Restrictions on colonists
 - (1) Political
 - (2) Social
 - (3) Economic

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare an essay entitled "The Effects on the American Colonies of British Legislation from 1763-1775."
- (B) Construct a chart of British legislation from 1763-1775 using the following headings:

ACT	DATE	PROVISIONS	COLONIAL OBJECTIONS
-----	------	------------	---------------------
- (C) Prepare an "Issues and Answers" session by selecting leaders of Britain and the Colonies and doing extensive research on British legislation from 1763-1775. Two or three "reporters" interview the leaders who defend the actions of their country.

*OBJECTIVE 13

The student will identify important events of the Revolutionary War era.

Concepts

Revolution, war for independence

Generalization

The fighting war was a part of a confluence of events through which the mother country and the colonists took increasingly hard line stances. Resistances on behalf of home rule become a wide-spread, organized war for independence.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Colonial resistance
 - 1. Critical incidents
 - a. Boston Massacre, 1770
 - b. Boston Tea Party, 1773
 - c. First Continental Congress, 1774
 - d. Second Continental Congress, 1775
 - 2. Emerging American voices
 - a. Thomas Paine
 - b. John Adams
 - c. John Hancock
 - d. Benjamin Franklin
 - e. George Washington
 - f. Thomas Jefferson
 - g. Samuel Adams
 - 3. Declaration of Independence
 - 4. War
 - a. Lexington and Concord
 - b. Ticonderoga
 - c. Bunker Hill
 - d. Trenton and Princeton
 - e. Valley Forge
 - f. Saratoga
 - g. Yorktown
 - 5. Treaty of Paris, 1783

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Provide pertinent documented information about major events of the Revolution.
- (B) Prepare a list of famous people, battles, and events of the Revolutionary War period. Prepare a written or oral report on one from each category.
- (C) Prepare a chronology and time line showing important Revolutionary War events.
- (ABC) Arrange in chronological order a set of cards prepared with historically significant events described on one side. Check against dates recorded on the reverse side of the cards.

*OBJECTIVE 14

The student will describe the main ideas expressed in the Declaration of Independence.

Concepts

Grievances, unalienable rights, government by consent, continuity, change

Generalization

The Declaration of Independence of the United States of America drew upon heritages from Europe and has fed aspirations of subsequent peoples toward independence.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Toward independence
 - 1. Declaration of Independence
 - a. July 4, 1776
 - b. Leadership
 - c. Principles
 - (1) Equality
 - (2) Unalienable rights
 - (3) Government as defender
 - (4) Consent of the governed
 - 2. Continental Congresses (1774-1781)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Participate in a dramatization of the major ideas expressed in the Declaration of Independence.
- (B) Match each of the major ideas contained in the Declaration of Independence with an authoritative explanation.
- (C) Read and discuss the text of the Declaration of Independence with the teacher. Write a brief synopsis of what has been learned.

OBJECTIVE 15

The student will analyze weaknesses and accomplishments of the United States government under the Articles of Confederation.

Concepts

Constitution, necessary conditions of politics

Generalization

There are certain necessary conditions for governments to function and fulfill the requirements for domestic and international well being.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 3. The Articles of Confederation
 - a. Provisions
 - b. Achievements
 - c. Shortcomings
- D. Critical period, 1781-1787
 - 1. International problems
 - 2. Domestic problems

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare a chart of strengths and weaknesses of the Articles of Confederation.
- (B) Identify statements about the Articles of Confederation as either strong or weak points.
- (C) Construct diagrams to illustrate the relationships among the people, the states, and the central government under the Articles of Confederation. Draw conclusions.
- (C) Organize a three person panel. One person should represent views expressed by the Continental Congress, one by the Articles of Confederation, and one by the Constitution. Ask students to compare strengths and weaknesses of each form of government.

*OBJECTIVE 16

The student will be able to identify major influences, traditions, and principles on which the U.S. Constitution is built.

Concepts

Written law, republican government individual rights

Generalization:

The U.S. Constitution is a unique document which synthesized many existing traditions and principles of democratic government.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- E. Historical background for the U.S. Constitution
 - 1. English tradition
 - a) Magna Carta
 - b) Parliament
 - c) English Bill of Rights
 - 2. Colonial experiences
 - a) House of Burgesses
 - b) Mayflower Compact
 - c) Fundamental Orders of Connecticut
 - d) Massachusetts town government
- F. Principles of the Constitution
 - 1. Government by the people
 - 2. Limited government
 - 3. Federal government
 - 4. Separation of powers
 - 5. Supremacy of federal over state government

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare brief reports on the historical background of the U.S. Constitution and the principles represented in the document. Discuss how each contributed to the U.S. Constitution and why it was so powerful and enduring.
- (B) Create a chart which lists each of the major principles of constitutional government and the historical precedents for that principle. Use the chart to initiate a group discussion about the importance of each, and why each was so important to the development of the U.S. Constitution.
- (C) Conduct library research on each of the major principles of constitutional government and the historical precedents for that principle. Whenever possible, use original source materials. Assign small groups of students to read and analyze the materials and to report either orally or in writing on their findings.

*OBJECTIVE 17

The student will be able to describe the structure of the U.S. Constitution.

Concepts

Written law, republican government, individual rights

Generalization:

The Constitution is organized into articles and amendments which form government in the United States.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- G. Structure of the Constitution
 - 1. Preamble
 - 2. Article I: Legislative Branch
 - 3. Article II: Executive Branch
 - 4. Article III: Judicial Branch
 - 5. Article IV: Relations among the States
 - 6. Articles V, VI, VII: Amending Constitution/Supremacy of U.S. law/Ratification
 - 7. Amendments to the Constitution

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Assign various sections of the Constitution to student groups. Each group should review its assigned section and report to the class on the information found in the section.
- (B) Create a diagram of the structure of the Constitution. Label each element in the diagram and conduct discussion of its meaning.
- (C) Conduct studies of Constitution cases argued before the Supreme Court. Assign cases which cover each Article and several of the Amendments. Give brief summaries of the pertinent facts, the issues involved, and the Court's holding.

*OBJECTIVE 18

The student will be able to analyze The Federalist.

Concepts

Federal government

Generalization:

The Federalist represents a powerful and enduring rationale for the federal system of democratic government in the United States.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- H. The Federalist
1. Authorship
 - a) Alexander Hamilton
 - b) John Jay
 - c) James Madison
 2. Historical background: Arguments concerning the adoption of the proposed U.S. Constitution
 3. Importance and purpose of the essays
 4. Selected essays: Essays 1-85
 - a) Advantages of a strong federal government (Essays 1-14)
 - b) Problems with Articles of Confederation (Essays 15-22)
 - c) Powers of government needed for a union (Essays 23-36)
 - d) Problems in forming new government (Essays 37-46)
 - e) Checks and balances (Essays 47-51)
 - f) Structure and power of Congress (Essays 52-66)
 - g) Executive Department (Essays 67-77)
 - h) Judiciary (Essays 78-83)
 - i) Final arguments for U.S. Constitution (Essays 84-85)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write research essays on The Federalist. Assign separate essays to topics such as authorship, political/historical context, organization, key essays, and impact on the ratification of the U.S. Constitution.
- (B) Create a set of visuals concerning The Federalist. Include an annotated time line, a collage of the events surrounding the adoption of the U.S. Constitution, a set of biographical profiles of the authors, and a diagram of the structure of the various essays.
- (C) Role play the authors of The Federalist. Respond to questions from the class concerning the various principles presented in the essays.

Alternate: Invite a historian or a political scientist to discuss The Federalist and its importance in the ratification of the U.S. Constitution.

OBJECTIVE 18

The student will be able to analyze The Federalist.

Concepts

Federal government

Generalization:

The Federalist represents a powerful and enduring rationale for the federal system of democratic government in the United States.

CONTENT OUTLINE

ACTIVITIES

5. Consequences of The Federalist
6. The Antifederalist
 - a) Background
 - b) Reasons for opposition to the proposed U.S. Constitution

Note: It is recommended that teachers focus on Essays number 1, 2, 10, 39, 51, 70, and 84. Also recommended are Essays number 3, 9, 14, 47, 48, 49, 55, and 85. Additional information about The Federalist and the U.S. Constitution is included in the Resource Section.

*OBJECTIVE 1^a

Students will briefly outline the functions of each branch of the federal government.

Concepts

Constitution, legislative, executive, judicial, federation, continuity

Generalization

The Constitution identifies the authority, the structure, and the functions of government of the United States.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. Structure of the new government
 1. Federal system
 2. Division of powers
 3. Three branches of government
 4. Bicameral legislature
 5. Responsibilities
 6. Amendments

ACTIVITIES

- (A) View films on the following topics:
 - (a) Our Constitution - the Executive Branch,
 - (b) Our Constitution - the Legislative Branch, and
 - (c) Our Constitution - the Judicial Branch.
- (B) Fill in an outline of the basic organizational features of the three branches of the national government and the responsibilities of each.
- (C) Participate in an informal discussion centered around the three branches of government and the responsibilities of each.
- (ABC) Using the Constitution, answer questions as to where specific information can be found as well as what the Constitution says.

OBJECTIVE 20

Students will contrast the viewpoints of the first two political parties.

Concepts

Political parties

Generalization

Party organizations and rivalries arose through issues arising at the outset of the new American government.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- V. The New Republic
 - A. Emergence of political parties
 - 1. Federalists
 - a. Alexander Hamilton
 - b. John Adams
 - c. Positions
 - 2. Democrats--Republicans
 - a. Thomas Jefferson
 - b. James Madison
 - c. Positions
 - 3. Election of 1789
 - 4. Election of 1792
 - 5. Election of 1796

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Discuss background information about the first two political parties after a media (chalk talk, transparency of other unit) presentation by the teacher.
- (B) Complete a chart with the following headings:

Party	Leaders	Issues	Views
-------	---------	--------	-------
- (C) Divide into two small groups, one representing the Federalists and another the Republicans. Prepare a case for the election of the designated party's candidate.

OBJECTIVE 21

The student will identify and explain domestic and foreign problems of the Washington, Adams, and Jefferson administrations.

Concepts

The American presidency

Generalization

The new government faced many problems; it solved some important ones and set the foundations for the new nation.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. The early presidents
 - 1. President George Washington (1879-96)
 - a. Legislative, executive, and judicial leaders
 - b. Domestic policies
 - c. Foreign policies
 - 2. President John Adams
 - a. Legislative, executive, and judicial leaders
 - b. Domestic policies
 - c. Foreign policies
 - 3. President Thomas Jefferson
 - a. "Revolution of 1800"
 - (1) Tripolitan War
 - (2) Chesapeake Affair (1807)
 - (3) Embargo and Nonintercourse Acts (1809)
 - (4) Macon's Bill No. 2
 - b. Domestic policies
 - c. Foreign policies
 - d. Principles of Jeffersonian Democracy

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Make a chart contrasting the domestic and diplomatic tensions facing the country in 1789 with those of the nation today.
 - (B) Prepare visuals such as posters, charts, or cartoons depicting Hamilton's financial program and the XYZ Affair.
 - (C) Work with others in a small group to prepare symposium presentations on problems encountered in launching the new government.
- (Special Interest) Have the students enact the Hamilton-Burr Duel and/or the teacher share information on the Burr Conspiracy.

*OBJECTIVE 22

Students will locate the Louisiana Territory and tell the story of its purchase.

Concepts

Territorial expansion

Generalization

The Louisiana Purchase doubled the geographic size of the United States.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- e. The Louisiana Purchase (1803)
 - (1) Talleyrand
 - (2) Napoleon
 - (3) Toussaint L'Ouverture
 - (4) Lewis and Clark
 - (5) Livingston and Monroe

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Shade in the Louisiana Territory on an outline map and tell the story of its acquisition. Include studies of the roles of persons affecting the purchase.
- (B) Read a biographical sketch and/or available journal accounts of the Lewis and Clark expedition. Share these stories with other class members.
- (C) Indicate the expansion of the nation as a result of the Louisiana Purchase on an outline map of the United States. Report on the social, political, and economic precursors and consequences of the purchase.

*OBJECTIVE 23

The student will be able to describe slave insurrections: e.g., those of Gabriel Prosser, Denmark Vesey.

Concepts

Rebellion

Generalization

The early slave rebellions in American history disprove the notion that slaves were content with the "Peculiar Institution" and made no early efforts to reject it.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Early Slave Rebellions
 - 1. Gabriel Prosser
 - 2. Denmark Vesey

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare an essay on the rebellions of Gabriel Prosser and Denmark Vesey.
- (B) List some factors that show how the Prosser and Vesey rebellions were actions of unreadiness to the institution of slavery.
- (C) Prepare a profile of Gabriel Prosser and of Denmark Vesey. Explain the actions they took to end slavery and why these actions did not succeed.

OBJECTIVE 24

The student will describe contributions of John Marshall to the judiciary tradition of the United States.

Concepts

Judiciary, precedent

Generalization

Early precedents may have long-range influences on institutions of government.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. John Marshall and the Supreme Court
 - 1. Historic cases
 - 2. Issues
 - 3. Rulings
 - 4. Long-term ramifications

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Participate in a group study of John Marshall and his influence on the United States judiciary. Assume special responsibility for collecting and sharing information about the cases studied.
- (B) Participate in the activity described for Activity A but assume special responsibility for providing biographical information about John Marshall and his world. Consider styles of dress, music, recreation, and other cultural sidelights or highlights.
- (C) Participate in the study described for Activity A but work with the teacher and fellow students to dramatize and role play a case on public responses to news accounts about one or more.

OBJECTIVE 25

The student will illustrate causes and dramatic features of the War of 1812.

Concepts

Nationalism

Generalization

The War of 1812, which neither side really won, had important results, the chief of which was the growth of a spirit of nationalism.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- VI. The War of 1812 and Nationalism
 - A. President James Madison's Administration
 - 1. War Hawks
 - 2. Manifest Destiny
 - 3. Tippecanoe (1811)
William Henry Harrison
 - 4. Hartford Convention
 - B. The War of 1812
 - 1. "Old Ironsides"
 - 2. Battle of Lake Erie
Oliver Hazard Perry
 - 3. Francis Scott Key (1814)
 - 4. Battle of New Orleans

ACTIVITIES

- (A) View a filmstrip of the War of 1812; identify the main points of the filmstrip and list them on the chalk board for further discussion.
- (B) In small groups prepare a mural illustrating the War of 1812.
- (C) Prepare a bulletin board displaying the highlights of the War of 1812. Include: Old Ironsides; the Battle of New Orleans; the burning of Washington, D.C.; Andrew Jackson; and other personages affecting the War.

*OBJECTIVE 26

Students will identify important events and contributions of outstanding personalities of the Era of Good Feelings.

Concepts

Nationalism

Generalization

The rising nationalist identification and consolidation of the United States paralleled similar developments in Europe and was accompanied by domestic territorial expansion and establishment of international recognitions.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. The Era of Good Feelings (1817-1825)
 - 1. Domestic
 - 2. International
 - a. Monroe Doctrine (1823)
 - b. Florida Purchase
 - 3. Inventions
 - a. John Fitch
 - b. Eli Whitney
 - c. Robert Fulton
 - d. James Watt
 - 4. Political leadership
 - a. Daniel Webster
 - b. Henry Clay
 - c. John C. Calhoun

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare and deliver celebrated quotations from orators in Congress.
- (B) Research and prepare skits on the lives of early American inventors.
- (C) Cooperate with others to prepare a "Who's Who" of outstanding personalities of the period. Describe chief accomplishments as they relate to the events of their era and ours.
- (ABC) Analyze and reflect upon the importance of the Monroe Doctrine. Discuss with the teacher and classmates main provisions and significances.
- (ABC) Have students make a chart comparing the first five Presidents' administrations. Divide each class into three or four groups to work together filling in the chart.

*OBJECTIVE 27

The students will explain the organization of the American Colonization Society--"Back to Africa Movement."

Concepts

Movement, Colonization, Organizers

Generalization

The "Back to Africa Movement" was initiated in the early 19th century to facilitate the organization and development of Monrovia, Liberia as a refuge for former slaves.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. American Colonization Society--
"The Back to Africa Movement"
(1815-1828)
 - 1. Paul Cuffee
 - 2. Monrovia, Liberia

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare an essay on the American Colonization Society.
- (B) Read the selected references (see Bibliography) and prepare a list of reasons to explain why the American Colonization Society succeeded and failed.
- (C) Prepare an essay on the American Colonization Society. Include in the essay some statistics, profiles of personalities involved, and the history of Monrovia, Liberia.

COMPARE THE PRESIDENTS' ADMINISTRATIONS

President's Administration	Dates In Office	Main Events & Documents	Foreign Affairs	Domestic Problems	Political Party	Election of	Major Issues
Washington							
Adams							
Jefferson							
Madison							
Monroe							

VOCABULARY

alien	conquistador	inauguration
anglican	coureurs de bois	indentured servant
arbitration	crusades	indigo
armada	dissenters	internal improvements
astrolabe	elastic clause	interstate
barter	embargo	intrastate
bicameral	entail	judicial review
blockade	enumerated goods	Line of Demarcation
boycott	Era of Good Feelings	loyalist
"bread colonies"	excise tax	Manifest Destiny
burgess	<u>ex post facto</u>	melting pot
cabinet	federalism	mercantilism
cash crop	funding the debt	mercenaries
caucus	Hessians	minutemen
charter	House of Commons	monopoly
checks and balances	impeach	nationalism
common law	imperialism	naturalization
compact	implied powers	naval stores
confederation	impressment	neutrality

nonimportation agreement

Norsemen

Northwest Passage

"not worth a Continental"

nullify

patriot

patroon

"pet banks"

Pilgrims

preamble

precedent

primogeniture

property qualification

proprietary colony

Puritans

quit rents

radical

ratify

renaissance

republicanism

"right of deposit"

royal colony

"sea dog"

sectionalism

sedition

self-governing colony

separatists

specie

spoils system

states' rights

subsistence farming

suffrage

tariff

tidewater

Tories

treason

triangular trade

tribute

tyranny

unicameral

veto

writs of assistance

SUGGESTED COMPUTER ACTIVITIES FOR SECTION I

1. Use a data base to compile information concerning these areas or topics:
 - Major explorers
 - Major personalities of colonial America
 - Types of colonies
 - Elements in the Articles of Confederation and U.S. Constitution
 - Major events of the Revolutionary War
 - Major events of the War of 1812
2. Use a word processing package to write a journal as though you were a European exploring the New World.
3. Use a drawing program to create maps of areas of exploration in the New World.
4. Use a print shop program to create newspaper headlines announcing major events of the pre- and post-Revolutionary War periods.
5. Use a graphing program to create graphs of:
 - Population growth in colonial America
 - National origin of early colonists
 - Colonial trade (mercantilism)
 - Religious affiliations
6. Use an authoring program to simulate discussions between Loyalists and Patriots, Federalists and Anti-Federalists, and so forth. Use the data base created earlier for information.

AMERICAN HISTORY

Section II. Conflict and Reunion

Overview

The design of this section of the senior high school American history course provides opportunities to continue developing appreciation of American diversity and sources of unity. Students are to trace patterns of geographic mobility and expansion and to recognize institutional roots being laid in relation to geographic, political, and economic opportunities and constraints of nineteenth century America. They are to learn about the political process as studies are made of the nature and impact of Jacksonian democracy and the agonies of secession, the War Between the States, and Reconstruction.

Students are to be provided opportunities to sample a wide range of human behaviors and emotions involved in the vigorous frontier life including the extremes associated with human slavery and the warring of immigrant with Indian, colonist with mother country, and brother against brother.

CONTENT OUTLINE

Section Two: Conflict and Reunion

Unit I. Sectionalism Emerges

- A. Population growth and mobility
- B. Industrialization of the North
 - 1. Inventions
 - 2. Factory system: Samuel Slater
 - 3. Urbanization
- C. Territorial expansion to the West
 - 1. Internal improvements
 - 2. The American "West"
 - a. Atlantic Seaboard to Appalachians
 - b. Ohio River Valley, Indiana, Illinois Territories, Kentucky, Tennessee, Louisiana
 - c. Iowa, Minnesota, Dakotas, Oregon Territories, California
 - 3. Land policies
- D. Agrarian revolution in the South
 - 1. Staple crops
 - 2. Plantation system
 - a. Cotton production
 - (1) Prior to cotton gin
 - (2) After the cotton gin
 - b. Implications
 - (1) Socially
 - (2) Politically
 - (3) Economically
 - 3. Slavery
- E. The election of 1824
- F. The administration of John Quincy Adams

Unit II. The Jacksonian Era

- A. Andrew Jackson
 - 1. Background
 - 2. Election of 1828
 - 3. The Jackson administration
 - 4. Principles of Jacksonian democracy
- B. Jacksonian era reformism
 - 1. Suffrage expanded

2. Education
 - a. Horace Mann
 - b. Henry Barnard
 3. Public institutions
 - a. Penal system
 - b. For the handicapped
 4. Temperance movements
 5. Women's rights and roles
 - a. Concerns
 - b. Goals
 - c. Voices
 - (1) Emma Willard
 - (2) Oberlin College
 - (3) Francis Wright
 - (4) Dorothea Dix
 - d. Seneca Falls Convention
 6. Abolitionist movement
 - a. Voices and leaders
 - (1) William Lloyd Garrison
 - (2) Wendell Phillips
 - (3) Sarah Grimke
 - (4) Lucretia Mott
 - (5) Sojourner Truth
 - (6) Harriet Tubman
 - (7) Frederick Douglass
 - (8) Levi Coffin
 - (9) Samuel Cornish
 - (10) John Russwurm
 - (11) Elijah P. Lovejoy
 - b. Debate
 - (1) Pro-slavery arguments
 - (2) Anti-slavery arguments
 - (3) Compromise proposals
- C. Sectionalism intensified
1. Tariffs of 1828 and 1832
 2. Nullification and compromise of 1833
 3. Nat Turner's Rebellion
 4. Texas Revolution
 - a. The Alamo
 - b. Sam Houston
 - c. Santa Ana

5. Westward expansion and sectionalism
 - a. Missouri
 - b. Texas
 - c. Oregon
 - d. California
6. The Mexican War
 - a. California
 - b. Arizona
 - c. New Mexico
7. Crisis and compromises
 - a. Missouri Compromise (1820)
 - b. Election of 1848
 - (1) Zachary Taylor
 - (2) Free Soil Party
 - c. Compromise of 1850
 - (1) Henry Clay
 - (2) John C. Calhoun
 - (3) Daniel Webster
 - (4) Stephen A. Douglas
 - (5) William H. Seward
 - d. Kansas-Nebraska Act
 - (1) "Bleeding Kansas"
 - (2) Sumner-Brooks Affair
- D. Persistent Issues
 1. Tariffs
 2. Internal improvements
 3. Banks
 4. Public domain lands
 5. Slavery
 6. Popular sovereignty
 7. States' rights
 8. Nationalism

Unit III. Toward Disunion

- A. Public opinion influences
 1. Uncle Tom's Cabin
 2. Dred Scott decision
 3. Lincoln-Douglas debates
 4. John Brown's raid
- B. Election of 1860

Unit IV. Secession

- A. Lower South secedes
 - 1. Compromise attempts
 - 2. Fort Sumter (April 1861)
 - 3. Three military objectives of the North
- B. Upper South secedes
- C. Three military objectives of the North
 - 1. Conquer Richmond
 - 2. Split Confederacy
 - 3. Naval blockade
- D. Comparative war capabilities
 - 1. Population
 - 2. Manufacturing
 - 3. Transportation
 - 4. Enlistments
 - 5. Financial resources
 - 6. Leadership
 - 7. Morale
- E. Mobilization
- F. War
 - 1. At sea
 - a. Merrimac and the Monitor
 - b. Admiral Farragut
 - 2.
 - a. Fort Henry
 - b. Fort Donelson
 - c. Shiloh
 - d. Mississippi River Valley
 - (1) New Orleans
 - (2) Vicksburg
 - 3. In the East
 - a. Bull Run
 - b. Peninsular Campaign
 - c. Antietam
 - d. Wilderness Campaign
 - 4. Surrender
 - Appomattox (April 9, 1865)
- G. Leadership
 - 1. Political
 - a. Union
 - (1) Abraham Lincoln
 - (2) Andrew Johnson

b. Confederacy

- (1) Jefferson Davis
- (2) Alexander Stephens
- (3) Judah P. Benjamin

2. Military

a. Union

- (1) George McClellan
- (2) William T. Sherman
- (3) Ulysses S. Grant

b. Confederacy

- (1) Robert E. Lee
- (2) Thomas J. "Stonewall" Jackson
- (3) J.E.B. Stuart

H. Emancipation Proclamation

Unit V. Reconstruction

A. Plans considered

1. Lincoln's plan
2. Wade-Davis Bill (Congressional Plan)
3. Johnson's plan

B. Assassination of Lincoln

C. Radical Reconstruction

D. Citizenship rights extended

1. Thirteenth Amendment
2. Fourteenth Amendment
3. Fifteenth Amendment

E. Aftermaths of war

1. Reunification
2. Bitterness and rancor

F. Tenant-Farming system (sharecropping)

G. The Ulysses S. Grant administration

*OBJECTIVE 1

The student will evaluate the role played by the immigrants in the development of the country.

Concepts

Immigration, demography, frontier

Generalization

American history has been characterized by recurrent waves of immigration and westward movements. American society is composed of many ethnic groups each with its own identity, constitutions, and conflicts.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. Sectionalism Emerges
 - A. Population growth and mobility

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Participate in a panel discussion on the contributions of the immigrants. Divide into groups and prepare discussions centered around some aspects of the immigrants' contribution to America.
- (B) View a film, filmstrip, or television program about immigration and participate in a discussion of the contents. Prepare notes to develop a summary and study for a short quiz on the facts presented.
- (C) Choose a group of immigrants to investigate. Prepare a "history" of the experiences of this group in the U.S.A. Include reasons for emigration and immigration to the U.S.A., places of settlement, reactions of predecessors in their new locations, and significant contributions for these new settings.

A - On Level, B - Below Level, C - Above Level

*OBJECTIVE 2

The student will identify characteristics and trace developments of the beginning of the Industrial Revolution in the early nineteenth century.

Concepts

Revolution, continuity, change

Generalization

The early nineteenth century was characterized by rapid changes in transportation, industry and agriculture that led to different developmental patterns in the North, South, and West.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Industrialization of the North
 - 1. Inventions
 - 2. Factory system: Samuel Slater
 - 3. Urbanization

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Use the textbook and encyclopedia to develop an outline of industrial developments in early 19th century America. Develop a time line for class display.
- (B) Read a descriptive sketch of the early factory system, its settings, and effects on the lives of Americans.
- (C) Use available references to do a comparative study and report on the Industrial Revolution in Europe and the United States. Share the results with others.

(Special Interest) Explore the possibility of a joint project in history and English literature. Read and do a review on a novel or play about the era.

OBJECTIVE 3

The student will locate on an outline map of the United States major roads and canals that developed as industry demanded better routes to markets.

Concepts

Nationalism

Generalization

The early nineteenth century was characterized by geographic expansion, promotion of nationalism, and escalation of sectionalist conflicts.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Territorial expansion to the West
 - 1. Internal improvements
 - 2. The "American West"
 - a. Atlantic Seaboard to Appalachians
 - b. Ohio River Valley, Indiana, Illinois Territories, Kentucky, Tennessee, Louisiana
 - c. Iowa, Minnesota, Dakotas, Oregon Territories, California
 - 3. Land policies

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Draw and label the principal roads and canals on an outline map of the United States.
- (B) After discussion and study of maps indicating the major roads and canals, complete a matching exercise using the map. Prepare to tell stories relating to the people who built and used those arteries of transport.
- (C) List major roads and canals and state reasons for these constructions and methods of financing them. On an outline map of the United States, draw and label the principal roads and canals.

(Special Interest) Study and share with others the economic aspects of development. Include persons, fortunes made, and other ramifications. Compare the "infrastructure" concept as it has been dealt with by other developing nations.

OBJECTIVE 4

The student will show how the invention of the cotton gin helped to make cotton "King" in the South.

Concepts

Sectionalism, interdependence

Generalization

Invention affected different parts of the country differently and promoted both interdependence and sectionalism.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Agrarian Revolution in the South
 - 1. Staple crops
 - 2. Plantation system
 - a. Cotton production
 - (1) Prior to cotton gin
 - (2) After the cotton gin
 - b. Implications
 - (1) Socially
 - (2) Politically
 - (3) Economically

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare a graph showing cotton production in the South, 1791-1860. Make comparisons pre- and post-cotton gin production.
- (B) Use a graph of cotton production in the South to answer specific questions about increases in cotton production after the invention of the cotton gin.
- (C) Prepare a graph and maps showing patterns of increase in cotton production and number of slaves after the invention of the cotton gin. Explain the relationships revealed.

*OBJECTIVE 5

The student will write an essay on selected aspects of slave culture of the South during the early and middle nineteenth century.

Concepts

Slavery

Generalization

Inventions and other developments led to the expansion of use of slave labor and cultural orientations with long-term consequences.

CONTENT OUTLINE

3. Slavery

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Participate in a panel discussion on a topic selected from a list such as the following: Black Civilization in Africa; The Slave Trade; Life of a Slave on Southern Plantations; and the Southern Defense of Slavery.
- (B) Read and/or view a filmstrip, film or television program on slavery, answer questions such as the following:
 - 1. Where did slaves come from?
 - 2. How did the slaves come to America?
 - 3. Why were more slaves found in the South?
 - 4. What kind of work did the slaves do on the plantations?
 - 5. How were slaves treated by their owners?
- (C) Prepare a socio-drama on a selected aspect of slavery. Consider as topics the African backgrounds, life in the "seasoning islands," and life on a southern plantation.

OBJECTIVE 6

The student will trace developments and identify characteristics of the sectionalism of the early nineteenth century.

Concepts

Sectionalism

Generalization

Sectionalism developed in the United States as a result of geographic, political, social, and economic interest in the North, South, and West.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- E. The election of 1824
- F. The administration of John Quincy Adams

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Engage in preparatory reading and cooperative planning of role playing activities to dramatize sectionalist issues of the 1820's.
- (A) Take special responsibility for developing handouts on the party platforms and candidates for the role playing activity.
- (B) Take special responsibility for developing role cards for a New England factory owner, a Western frontiersman, and so on, for the role playing activity.
- (C) Take special responsibility for coordination of the role playing activity and working with the teacher in summarizing.

OBJECTIVE 7

The student will analyze and evaluate the administration of Andrew Jackson.

Concepts

Frontier, nationalism, sectionalism, Jacksonian democracy

Generalization

Westward movement and the geographical frontiers characterized and shaped nationalism, sectionalism, and the emerging cultural values of the Jacksonian era.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- II. The Jacksonian Era
 - A. Andrew Jackson
 - 1. Background
 - 2. Election of 1828
 - 3. The Jackson administration
 - 4. Principles of Jacksonian democracy

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Plan and stage a mock campaign rally featuring the campaigns of Adams and Jackson.
- (AC) Write a comparative essay contrasting the political revolution of 1200 with that of 1828.
- (B) Prepare articles for newspapers on the following issues:
 - (a) Jackson's bank veto,
 - (b) the nullification controversy, and
 - (c) the tariff issue.
- (C) Participate in an informal discussion centered around the following statements:
 - (a) On the most important issues of his time, Jackson spoke for the people.
 - (b) Jefferson formulated the ideals of democracy and Jackson developed the practice.

*OBJECTIVE 8

The student will identify reform movements and reformers of the 1820-1860 era.

Concepts

Reform, continuity, change

Generalization

Physical, intellectual, and social conditions have led to improvements in our society.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Jacksonian era reformism
 - 1. Suffrage expanded
 - 2. Education
 - a. Horace Mann
 - b. Henry Barnard
 - 3. Public institutions
 - a. Penal system
 - b. Handicapped
 - 4. Temperance movements

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Research a selected reform movement such as Abolition, Temperance, Women's Rights, Utopian communities or treatment of the criminal and insane. Contribute a written report and suitable aids for class presentation. The chairperson of the committee will report orally the results of the study to the class.
- (B) View a filmstrip or read selected passages and complete a chart on reform movements during the period 1820-1860. Include list of reforms, goals, and leaders.
- (C) Participate in small group assigned to study a reform movement of 1820-1860. The group is to plan, research, develop, and deliver a class presentation. Consider a panel, symposium, chalk talk, socio-drama or other formats and prepare audio-visuals to help make such presentations interesting and informative.

*OBJECTIVE 9

The student will compare the Women's Rights movement of the 1800's with that of today.

Concepts

Reform, suffrage, human rights, citizen

Generalization

Clarification of who is included under the constitutional guarantee of rights has been a persistent theme and recurrent issue in American history.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 5. Women's rights and roles
 - a. Concerns
 - b. Goals
 - c. Voices
 - (1) Emma Willard
 - (2) Oberlin College
 - (3) Francis Wright
 - (4) Dorothea Dix
 - d. Seneca Falls Convention

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write a documented paper comparing the Women's Rights movement of the 1800's with the Women's Liberation movement of today. Include maps, tables, and graphs to depict and support the ideas developed.
- (B) View a film or filmstrip that contains enough information to make comparisons of the early Women's Rights movements of the second and fourth quarters of the twentieth century. List rights women sought in the two eras. Compare the lists.
- (C) State issues involved in the two eras of pressure for increased women's rights and develop a study of the propositions that the goals have been achieved or the contrasting view that there has been regression in a number of major respects.
- (ABC) View the filmstrip series "What Is History?" which deals with historiography and uses examples of documentation to correct views of suffragettes in history.

*OBJECTIVE 10

The student will summarize main arguments for the abolition of slavery.

Concepts

Abolition

Generalization

Abolitionists engaged in intellectual debate, moral suasion, and overt actions to oppose, curtail, and end the institution of slavery.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 6. Abolitionist movement
 - a. Voices and leaders
 - (1) William Lloyd Garrison
 - (2) Wendell Phillips
 - (3) Sarah Grimke
 - (4) Lucretia Mott
 - (5) Sojourner Truth
 - (6) Harriet Tubman
 - (7) Frederick Douglass
 - (8) Levi Coffin
 - (9) Samuel Cornish
 - (10) John B. Russwurm
 - (11) Elijah Lovejoy
 - b. Debate
 - (1) Pro-slavery arguments
 - (2) Anti-slavery arguments
 - (3) Compromise proposals

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Role play a newspaper report assigned to cover an Abolitionist society meeting. Write a newspaper article including a summary of arguments given for abolishing slavery in the United States.
- (B) View a film or filmstrip about the Abolition movement and list at least five of the reasons given for the abolition of slavery.
- (C) Role play the forming of an Abolitionist society. Give the society an appropriate name. Write a set of bylaws, including definite membership criteria and the purpose of the society. Plan and conduct a meeting of the society. Include a program such as presentations by guest speakers.

OBJECTIVE 11

The student will be able to define nullification and explain the nullification controversy.

Concepts

Conflicts, compromise, sectionalism

Generalization

Sectionalism developed in the United States as a result of geographic, political, social, and economic interest of the North, South, and West. Some of the conflicts of interest were resolved by compromise; others evoked increasingly hard line stances leading to nullification, secession, and war.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Sectionalism intensified
 - 1. Tariffs of 1828 and 1832
 - 2. Nullification and compromise of 1833
 - 3. Nat Turner's Rebellion
 - 4. Texas Revolution
 - a. The Alamo
 - b. Sam Houston
 - c. Santa Anna

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Define nullification and then outline the basic tenets of the South Carolina Exposition and Protest (Nullification Theory). Compare this with the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions. Explain the significance of the nullification theory in relation to possible secession.
- (B) Look up the definitions of the terms "null and void," "nullify," "nullification" and write them in a notebook. Participate in a discussion and contribute examples to help explain the meanings of the terms. Review the idea (theory) of states' rights and summarize major features in a notebook. Find statements of provisions of the South Carolina Exposition and record those in a notebook. In your own words write a brief explanation of nullification.

(Continued on next page)

(C) Investigate and report on the nullification controversy. Consider the following: Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, Opposition to the War of 1812, South Carolina Exposition and Protest, the Webster-Hayne Debate, Jefferson Day Dinner, Maysville Road Veto, South Carolina Ordinance of Nullification, Force Bill, and Compromise of 1833.

(ABC) . mplete an open book assignment on the Westward Expansion period and upon completion of work allow students to read answers aloud and discuss alternatives.

*OBJECTIVE 12

The student will narrate the story of territorial growth of the United States and trace on a map important developments of the West prior to the Civil War.

Concepts

Sectionalism

Generalization

The United States realized its dream of "Manifest Destiny" by reaching the Pacific.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 5. Westward expansion and sectionalism
 - a. Missouri
 - b. Texas
 - c. Oregon
 - d. California
- 6. The Mexican War
 - a. California
 - b. Arizona
 - c. New Mexico

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Complete a map exercise illustrating the territorial growth of the United States. Mark off the territorial acquisitions, designate the date of each acquisition, and orally describe how each was acquired.
- (B) Complete a map exercise illustrating the territorial growth of the United States. Identify the territorial acquisitions and designate the date of each acquisition.
- (C) Show on an outline map the shifting frontiers of the United States from 1783 to '850. In paragraph form describe and explain how the United States used conquest, purchase, discovery, and compromise in rounding out its continental borders.

(Special Interest) Students will prepare "I Am" reports on personalities of this period. Each will wear a head dress to depict his or her character. Suggestions might be:

Santa Anna, a survivor of the Alamo, one of Joseph Smith's wives, the squaw of a Mountain Man, and so forth.

OBJECTIVE 13

The student will identify the provisions of the Missouri Compromise, the Compromise of 1850, and the Kansas-Nebraska Act.

Concepts

Compromise, sectionalism, nationalism

Generalization

Nationalist goals and compromises prevented sectionalism from erupting into war from the 1820's through the 1850's.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 7. Crisis and Compromises
 - a. Missouri Compromise (1820)
 - b. Election of 1848
 - (1) Zachary Taylor
 - (2) Free Soil Party
 - c. Compromise of 1850
 - (1) Henry Clay
 - (2) John C. Calhoun
 - (3) Daniel Webster
 - (4) Stephen A. Douglas
 - (5) William H. Seward
 - d. Kansas-Nebraska Act
 - (1) "Bleeding Kansas"
 - (2) Sumner-Brooks Affair

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Complete charts on the Missouri Compromise, the Compromise of 1850, and the Kansas-Nebraska Act showing the problems, how the compromises proposed to resolve the problems, and the section of the country benefited.
- (B) Outline the provisions of the Missouri Compromise of 1820, the Compromise of 1850, and the Kansas-Nebraska Act, and tell the stories of the three events.
- (C) Secure copies and analyze documents embodying the provisions of the Missouri Compromise of 1820, the Compromise of 1850, and the Kansas-Nebraska Act. Prepare maps of the United States showing effects of the Missouri Compromise, the Compromise of 1850, and the Kansas-Nebraska Act.

*OBJECTIVE 14

The student will recognize economic, political, and social issues that separated the nation.

Concepts

Sectionalism

Generalization

Sectionalism developed in the United States as a result of divergent geographic, political, social, and economic interests in the North, South and West. Some of the conflicts of interest were resolved by negotiation and compromise; others evoke increasingly hard line stances leading to secession and war.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Persistent Issues
 - 1. Tariffs
 - 2. Internal improvements
 - 3. Banks
 - 4. Public domain lands
 - 5. Slavery
 - 6. Popular sovereignty
 - 7. States' rights
 - 8. Nationalism

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Complete a chart showing the position taken by each section of the country on controversial issues including tariff, internal improvements, the bank, free land, admission of Missouri, annexation of Texas, slavery, and popular sovereignty.
- (B) With the aid of the teacher, construct a table involving the persistent issues and dominant position of the various sections of the country.
- (C) Plan a mock Congressional debate on selected issues among sections of the country. Either represent the views as active partisans or act as members of Congress. After careful research on the issues and allocation of roles, debate the issues and take careful notes so all participants may intelligently review pros and cons and evaluate each issue.

OBJECTIVE 15

The student will construct a chart of selected features of the election of 1860.

Concepts

Cortinuity, change, conflict

Generalization

The presidential election of 1860 served as a catalyst for action.

CONTENT OUTLINE

III. Toward Disunion

A. Public opinion influences

1. Uncle Tom's Cabin
2. Dred Scott decision
3. Lincoln-Douglas debates
4. John Brown's raid

B. Election of 1860

ACTIVITIES

(A) Analyze written materials recommended by the teacher and construct a chart using the following categories: (1) Candidate, (2) Party, (3) Electoral Vote, (4) Popular Vote, and (5) Percent of Popular Vote.

(B) Analyze written materials recommended by the teacher and construct a chart on the election of 1860. Include the following categories: (1) Party, (2) Candidate, and (3) Electoral Vote.

(C) Construct a documented chart on the election of 1860. Include the following categories: (1) Party, (2) Candidates, (3) Issues, and (4) Election Results.

(Special Interest) This period lends itself to the first person or "I Am" reports. One student could be the wife of Dred Scott, another student, a son of John Brown. and so forth.

*OBJECTIVE 16

The student will show on an outline map of the U.S. the geographical alignments of various political units on the issue of Secession.

Concepts

Secession

Generalization

Political issues are sometimes influenced by geographic factors.

CONTENT OUTLINE

IV. Secession

- A. Lower South secedes
 - 1. Compromise attempts
 - 2. Fort Sumter (April 1861)
- B. Upper South secedes
- C. Three military objectives of the North
 - 1. Conquer Richmond
 - 2. Split Confederacy
 - 3. Naval blockade

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Follow these directions in filling out an outline map:
 - 1. Label each state outlined on the map.
 - 2. In contrasting colors shade the state seceding from the Union before the fall of Fort Sumter, shade the states seceding from the Union after the fall of Fort Sumter, shade the states remaining in the Union, and shade the border states adhering to the Union.
- (B) Use a key and contrasting colors to fill out an outline map of the United States in 1861 showing the states that choose to remain with the Union, the border states not seceding from the Union, and the Confederate states or the states seceding from the Union.

(Continued on next page)

- (C) Use graphics and contrasting color schemes to fill out an outline map of the United States in 1861 showing the Union states, the Confederate States, the Territories which remained in the Union, the two Territories adhering to the Confederacy, and the border states. Write in the names of the states and make a legend for the map. Place it in the lower left-hand corner of the page.

*OBJECTIVE 17

The student will identify and compare advantages of the North and South at the beginning of the War Between the States.

Concepts

War

Generalization

A wide variety of material and nonmaterial conditions affect the fortunes of war.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Comparative war capabilities
 - 1. Population
 - 2. Manufacturing
 - 3. Transportation
 - 4. Enlistments
 - 5. Financial resources
 - 6. Leadership
 - 7. Morale
- E. Mobilization

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Compare the Northern and Southern states at the beginning of the War by completing a chart. Consider including: Population, Number of States, Enlistments, Manufacturing, Transportation Facilities, Naval Power, Trained Officers, Financial Resources, Reasons for Fighting, War Aims, Military Strategy, and Government.
- (B) Complete a chart comparing the North and South at the beginning of the War. Identify the sources used. Consider comparisons of: Number of States, Population, Manufacturing, Transportation Facilities, Financial Status, Aims of War, Military Strategy, and Government.
- (C) Construct bar graphs showing comparative strengths of the North and South in the War. Use a key to differentiate between North and South on bar graphs. Compare and document sources of information on the following:

Area, Population, Wealth Produced, Farms,
Value of Farmland, Value of Livestock,
Factories, Industrial Workers, Rail Mile-
age, and Merc'ant Marine.

*OBJECTIVE 18

The student will identify selected locations and political and military events of the War Between the States.

Concepts

War

Generalization

The War Between the States was geographically widespread and destructive to men and resources.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- F. War
 - 1. At sea
 - a. Merrimac and the Monitor
 - b. Admiral Farragut
 - 2. In the West
 - a. Fort Henry
 - b. Fort Donelson
 - c. Shiloh
 - d. Mississippi River Valley
 - (1) Vicksburg
 - (2) New Orleans
 - e. Sherman's March
 - 3. In the East
 - a. Bull Run
 - b. Peninsular Campaign
 - c. Antietam
 - d. Wilderness Campaign
 - 4. Surrender
 - Appomattox (April 9, 1865)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Narrate with reference to a map the major land and sea strategies of the Union and the Confederacy. Using symbols, locate and print in the names of the military actions that helped to fulfill the major aims of the Union military strategy and those that fostered the aims of the Confederacy.
- (B) Read about and prepare to tell the stories of selected battles and sites of the War Between the States. The following should be located on maps: Mississippi River, Vicksburg, New Orleans, Tennessee River, Gettysburg, Bull Run, Richmond, Atlanta, Chattanooga, Savannah, and Charleston.
- (C) Analyze accounts and chart selected campaigns and battles of the War using categories such as the following: Dates, Battles, Generals, Goals, and Outcomes. Prepare to use a map and narrative to accompany the chart.

OBJECTIVE 19

The student will identify personages involved in the War Between the States.

Concepts

Leadership

Generalization

The leadership of certain individuals has had a profound influence on the course of history.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- G. Leadership
 - 1. Political
 - a. Union
 - (1) Abraham Lincoln
 - (2) Andrew Johnson
 - b. Confederacy
 - (1) Jefferson Davis
 - (2) Alexander Stephens
 - (3) Judah P. Benjamin
 - 2. Military
 - a. Union
 - (1) George McClellan
 - (2) William T. Sherman
 - (3) Ulysses S. Grant
 - b. Confederacy
 - (1) Robert E. Lee
 - (2) Thomas J. "Stonewall" Jackson
 - (3) J.E.B. Stuart

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write capsule biographies of selected Northern and Southern leaders in the War. Include Abraham Lincoln, Jefferson Davis and others selected in consultation with the instructor. Review a scholarly evaluation of the roles played by those selected.
- (B) Prepare booklets in cooperation with others assigned to small task groups. Identify outstanding leaders in the War. Locate pictures or have an artistic student sketch the leaders. Notebooks should include short paragraphs describing each selected person's role in the War. Consider for inclusion: Abraham Lincoln, Jefferson Davis, Ulysses S. Grant, Robert E. Lee, "Stonewall" Jackson, J.E.B. Stuart, William T. Sherman, and George B. McClellan.

(Continued on next page)

- (C) Write comparative analyses of the lives of Abraham Lincoln and Jefferson Davis, political leaders, and Ulysses S. Grant and Robert E. Lee, military leaders of the North and South. Include brief summaries of backgrounds but emphasize the respective roles related to the War Between the States.

*OBJECTIVE 20

The student will discuss Lincoln's rationale for the "Emancipation Proclamation."

Concepts

Freedom

Generalization

The Emancipation Proclamation set the tone for the awarding of freedom to slaves and the fundamental thought contained in the thirteenth Amendment.

CONTENT OUTLINE

H. Emancipation Proclamation

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Read the Emancipation Proclamation and prepare an essay discussing its meaning.
- (B) Read the Emancipation Proclamation and discuss its meaning.
- (C) Read the Emancipation Proclamation and prepare an essay discussing its meaning. Include the reasons for Lincoln's actions, why the issuance of the Emancipation Proclamation was more of a symbolic gesture in 1863 than an action that could be enforced.

182

181

*OBJECTIVE 21

The student will compare alternative Reconstruction plans.

Concepts

Reconstruction

Generalization

Presidents Lincoln and Johnson offered plans for Reconstruction aimed at the restoration of the Union while Congress advocated punitive measures.

CONTENT OUTLINE

V. Reconstruction

- A. Plans considered
 - 1. Lincoln's plan
 - 2. Wade-Davis Bill (Congressional Plan)
 - 3. Johnson's Plan
- B. Assassination of Lincoln
- C. Radical Reconstruction

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Analyze at least two suitable references which explain the plans for Reconstruction and show the results of the analyses in the form of a chart. Include the topic outline on the following categories:
(1) Lincoln's Plan, (2) Johnson's Plan, and (3) the Congressional Plan.
- (B) Participate in an identification exercise such as the following one which requires comparisons of the Presidential and Congressional plans for Reconstruction.

In the blank to the left of each statement write P for Presidential plan or C for Congressional plan.

_____ Ratification of the Thirteenth Amendment

_____ The creation of five military districts

(Continued on next page)

_____ Ten percent of voters take oath
of allegiance

_____ Ratification of the Fourteenth
Amendment

_____ Southern states could write new
constitutions guaranteeing freed-
men the right to vote

_____ High ranking Confederate civil and
military leaders deprived of the
right to vote

_____ Freedmen given the right to vote

- (C) Write a bibliographic essay comparing Lincoln's, Johnson's, and the Congressional plans for reconstruction. In consultation with the teacher expand the comparison to other post-war Reconstructions (such as the policies of imperial Rome, the post-World War I punitive mode, and the post-World War II Marshall Plan). Formulate generalizations for further testing against historical details.

*OBJECTIVE 22

The student will identify provisions of the Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Amendments.

Concepts

Suffrage, civil liberties

Generalization

As a result of the War Between the States three Constitutional Amendments were passed.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Citizenship rights extended
 - 1. Thirteenth Amendment
 - 2. Fourteenth Amendment
 - 3. Fifteenth Amendment

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write an essay on the provisions, circumstances, and political reasons involved in passage of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth Amendments to the Constitution.
- (B) Participate in reading and then match statements concerning provisions of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth Amendments to the Constitution.
- (C) Analyze copies of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth Amendments to the Constitution in order to list the major provisions. Share this with the class in discussion sessions.

OBJECTIVE 23

The student will demonstrate empathy based upon accounts of how many Americans felt about Radical Reconstruction.

Concepts

Reconstruction

Generalization

The task of reconstruction follows every war, and the way it is handled has long-term consequences.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- E. Aftermaths of War
 - 1. Reunification
 - 2. Bitterness and .ancor

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare "man on the street" interviews about Reconstruction views of people, role playing varied social positions involving different sections of the country. Consider including roles such as: ex-Confederate soldier, radical republican, scalawag, carpetbagger, freedman, former plantation owner, northern factory worker, and ex-Union soldier.
- (B) Keep a diary such as may have been kept by an ex-Confederate soldier, a scalawag, a carpetbagger, a freedman, or a former plantation owner. Reflect experiences by showing how these people may have felt about Reconstruction.
- (C) Prepare a panel discussion composed of persons who have studied and prepared to role play a black leader, a radical Republican, a member of the Ku Klux Klan, a white plantation owner, officers, and enlisted soldiers. In consultation with the teacher, select points to be included and references to use in preparation.

*OBJECTIVE 24

The students will be able to explain the tenant-farming system which arose in the South after the Civil War.

Concepts

Sharecropping, Tenant-farming

Generalization

After the Civil War, the tenant-farming (sharecropping) system dominated Southern agriculture on large- and medium-size farms.

CONTENT OUTLINE

F. Tenant-Farming System (sharecropping)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare a narrative on the tenant-farming systems.
- (B) Prepare a list of provisions of the tenant-farming system.
- (C) Prepare a narrative on the tenant-farming system. Use the novel, Jubilee, to illustrate your narrative.

OBJECTIVE 25

The student will describe characteristics of corruption and of reforms cited by historians of the postwar years.

Concepts

Reconstruction, recovery

Generalization

Postwar years brought corruption and subsequent reforms in government.

CONTENT OUTLINE

G. The Ulysses S. Grant administration

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Use appropriate references to clarify the meanings of terms such as: corruption, scandal, civil service, reform, and lobbies. Participate in a discussion of post-Civil War corruption and reasons historians and political scientists have found to be associated with corruption in government. Narrate specific scandals associated with the Tweed Ring, the Whiskey Ring, and the Salary Grab. Compare recurrent instances of dishonorable actions of public officials and methods of reform, such as Civil Service, designed to eliminate corruption.
- (B) Prepare a newspaper headline dealing with selected instances of corruption and/or reforms of 1865-1900. Consider the following topics for headlines:

(Continued on next page)

Scandals of Grant's Administration, Civil Service Reforms, the Congressional Laws of the 1880's and 1890's, and First Billion-Dollar Congress.

- (C) Participate in a group assigned as presidential administration to study instances identified as graft, corruption, and reform. Include such administrations as: Rutherford B. Hayes; Ulysses S. Grant; James Garfield and Chester Arthur; Grover Cleveland; and Benjamin Harrison. Compare these examples with instances from other times and places. Seek to identify similarities, differences, and types of reform measures.

(Special Interest) Make a comparative study of corruption in government: the late 1800's with the middle 1900's.

(Special Interest) Study and share information concerning the presidents. Discuss the personal aspects, make comparisons, place presidents into categories as to strong, average, and weak, etc.

VOCABULARY

default	"Forty-niners"	carpetbaggers
partnership	reformer	scalawags
collective bargaining	capital punishment	Civil Service
strike	prohibition	trust
picket line	normal school	poll tax
urban	academy	Solid South
"King Cotton"	abolition	Ku Klux Klan
staple crop	emancipation	felony
subsistence farmer	nullification	New South
county	"popular sovereignty"	depression
yeoman	"Bleeding Kansas"	Reconstruction
overseer	"Boys in Blue"	malice
tenant farmer	"Boys in Gray"	literacy
cotton gin	Confederate	bloc
presidio	Union	subsidy
pueblo	tariff	bounty jumper
villa	amnesty	Greenbacks
adobe	misdemeanor	homestead
"Manifest Destiny"	Tenure of Office	"Copperheads"

indemnity	free state
mission	slave state
capital	
women's rights	
temperance	
clipper ship	
sectionalism	
industrialization	
agrarian	
plantation	
tidewater	
compromise	
secede	
Freeport Doctrine	
slave	
rural	
immigrant	
annexation	
States' Rights theory	

SUGGESTED COMPUTER ACTIVITIES FOR SECTION II

1. Extend the initial data base or create a new base for information about:
 - Chronology of major socio-cultural, political, and economic events of the pre- and post-Civil War period
 - Free and slave states
 - Presidents, parties, and platforms
 - Leaders and events of the Civil War
2. Use a word processing package to create simulated autobiographies of major figures of the period.
3. Use a cartoon package to create caricatures of Civil War personalities.
4. Use a word processing package to create a series of newspaper editorials reflecting various points of view on the issues which caused the Civil War.
5. Use a print shop program to create slogans representing pro- and anti-slavery positions.
6. Use the commercial simulations about Lincoln's decisions during the Civil War.

AMERICAN HISTORY

Section III. Emergence of Modern America

Overview

Students are to trace the emergence of the United States from the Armageddon of the War Between the States into an era of enterprise and economic prosperity on an unprecedented scale. Demographic shifts, political coalitions, and class conflicts are to be viewed as they relate with new institutions including big business, big labor, and big government. Examples of ingenuity and inventiveness in many spheres of life provide opportunities for students to become intrigued with questions about conditions that contribute to increasingly creative, productive, just, and humane societies. As chronological chains of events are traced, both continuities and changes may be used to illuminate such possibilities.

The course design includes historic examples of militarism, nationalism and imperialism, and activities to encourage reflection upon domestic and international consequences of such policies and programs. The activities of this section are intended to make globes and information about current events take on new depth and meaning.

CONTENT OUTLINE

Section Three: Emergence of Modern America

- Unit I. Expansion in the American West
- A. Miners in the western mountains
 - B. Indians on the Great Plains
 - 1. Tribes
 - 2. Characteristics
 - 3. Conflicts of interest
 - 4. Role of the U. S. Government - Bureau of Indian Affairs
 - C. Cattlemen on the Great Plains
 - 1. Range land
 - 2. Geographic locations
 - 3. Transportation
 - 4. Markets
 - 5. Cowboys
 - a. British cattlemen and the American West
 - b. Black cowboys
 - c. Indians
 - d. Culture of the ranch
 - 6. Decline of the cattle industry
 - a. Overproduction
 - b. Weather
 - c. Land policies
 - (1) Homesteading
 - (2) Sheepherders
 - (3) Farmers
 - (4) Barbed wire
 - D. Farmers on the Great Plains
 - 1. Homestead Act (1862)
 - 2. Morrill Act (1862)
 - 3. Frontier hardships
 - a. Water access
 - b. Weather
 - c. Transportation
 - d. Range wars

Unit II. Growth of American Business and Industry

- A. Improvements in communications and transportation
 - 1. Communication
 - a. Telegraph
 - b. Telephone
 - c. Typewriter
 - d. Mail delivery systems
 - 2. Transportation
 - a. Railroad
 - b. Steamship
 - c. Roads
- B. Growth of commerce and industry
 - 1. Railroads
 - a. Cornelius Vanderbilt
 - b. James J. Hill
 - 2. Oil
 - John D. Rockefeller
 - 3. Steel
 - Andrew Carnegie
 - 4. Finance
 - J. Pierpont Morgan
 - 5. Inventors
 - a. Carrett Morgan
 - b. Granville T. Woods
 - c. Jan E. Matzeliger
 - d. Elijah M. Roy
 - e. John P. Parker
- C. Republican presidents
 - 1. Rutherford B. Hayes (1877-81)
 - 2. James A. Garfield (1881)
 - 3. Chester A. Arthur (1881-85)
- D. Formation of corporations and business combinations
 - 1. Types
 - a. Sole proprietorship
 - b. Partnership
 - c. Corporation
 - 2. Advantages and disadvantages

- d. Corporate combinations
 - a. Cartel
 - b. Trust
 - c. Pool
 - d. Holding company
 - e. Interlocking directorates
 - E. Progressive era curbs
 - 1. Regulation of the power of big business
 - a. Sherman Anti-Trust Act
 - b. Clayton Anti-Trust Act (1914)

Unit III. Development of Labor Movement

- A. Labor conditions in industrial America
 - 1. Unsafe conditions
 - 2. Lack of sanitation
 - 3. Long hours
 - 4. Lack of welfare provisions
 - 5. Low wages
 - 6. Few options
- B. Formation of labor unions
 - 1. Knights of Labor
 - 2. American Federation of Labor
 - 3. Congress of Industrial Organizations
- C. Progressive reform aids the laborer
 - 1. Employers' Liability Act (1908)
 - 2. Children's Bureau

Unit IV. Organization of the Farmers

- A. Farmers' problems in industrial America
 - 1. Problems
 - a. High prices of manufactured goods
 - b. Declining farm prices
 - c. High transportation costs
 - d. High interest rates
 - e. High storage costs
 - 2. Causes
 - a. Government policies and practices
 - b. Business profits and practices
- B. Emergence of farmers' influence on government
 - 1. Farmers' Alliance
 - 2. Grange
 - 3. Social, political, and economic endeavors

4. Farmers' monetary policy
 - a. Banking
 - b. Monetary policy
 - c. Taxation
5. Government legislation
- C. The Populist Party
 1. Political influence
 2. Social influence
 3. Economic influences
- D. Progressive reform aids the farmer
 1. Smith-Lever Act (1914)
 2. Federal Farm Loan Act (1916)
 3. Smith-Hughes Act (1917)

Unit V. The "New South"

- A. Political
 1. Solid South
 2. Many parties
- B. Social
 1. Race relations
 2. Public education
 3. Urban growth
- C. Economic
 1. Agricultural diversity
 2. Primary industries
 - a. Gas and oil
 - b. Timber
 - c. Fish and wildlife

Unit VI. The Progressive Movement

- A. Political leaders
 1. Theodore Roosevelt
 2. Robert LaFollette
 3. Charles Evans Hughes
 4. Woodrow Wilson
- B. Muckrakers
 1. Frank Norris
 2. Upton Sinclair
 3. Lincoln Steffens
 4. Ida Tarbell
 5. Jacob Riis
 6. Jack London

- C. Reform legislation
1. Australian ballot
 2. Direct primary
 3. Initiative, referendum, and recall
 4. Seventeenth and Nineteenth Amendments
 5. Municipal reform

OBJECTIVE 1

The student will locate three areas where gold or silver discoveries were found on territories claimed by Indian tribes.

Concepts

Conflict, natural resources

Generalization

The lure of wealth led to conflicts between miners and Indians in the western mountains.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. Expansion in the American West
 - A. Miners in the western mountains

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Identify on an outline map three areas in which gold or silver discoveries led to conflict with the Indians. Refer to appropriate sources of information and properly reference the sources used.
- (B) Identify on a map states where gold or silver discoveries led to conflict with the Indians. Narrate the story of the events involved in each area.
- (C) Locate and name three areas in which gold or silver discoveries led to conflict with the Indians. With the help of the instructor prepare and present for the class information about the ways we have come to know of the events involved. Provide a list of kinds of references historians use and at least one explanation of why conflicts occurred at the place identified on the maps.

A - On Level, B - Below Level, C - Above Level

*OBJECTIVE 2

The student will explain how the revolver, the railroads, and the destruction of the buffalo ended the Indians' way of life in America.

Concepts

Change, conflict

Generalization

Revolvers, railroads, and the destruction of the buffalo ended the Indians' way of life in America.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Indians on the Great Plains
 - 1. Tribes
 - 2. Characteristics
 - 3. Conflicts of interest

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Use appropriate references to identify factors in a "way of life" and write a paragraph explaining how the revolver, railroads, and destruction of the buffalo affected aspects of the Indians' way of life in America.
- (B) Read or view and tell stories of the Old West involving the railroads, revolver, and/or buffalo. Discuss ways the life styles of Indians were affected.
- (C) Write a paragraph to explain ways the Indians' way of life in America was affected by the revolver, the railroads, and the destruction of the buffalo. Develop for class display a time line showing sequences in the causal chains of events affecting the Plains Indians.

OBJECTIVE 3

The student will list four changes in federal regulations, 1887-1960, which affected the Indians.

Concepts

Change, "Americanization"

Generalization

Federal legislation attempted to Americanize the Indians.

CONTENT OUTLINE

4. Role of the United States Government -
Bureau of Indian Affairs

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Keep a log of western movies or programs watched for a period of time set in consultation with the teacher. Record the program title, date, and general subject and fill in a checklist of items such as the following:
 1. Time represented in the story,
 2. Place(s),
 3. Observations that would indicate Americanizing influences that might be attributed to the federal regulations being studied, and
 4. Observations that seem to misrepresent historical possibilities.
- (B) Identify government agencies in the state that are concerned with Indian affairs. Work with the instructor to arrange for a speaker on the influences of federal regulation on American Indians.

(Continued on next page)

- (C) Develop a time line and maps depicting changes attributable to federal regulations of 1887-1960. Work with other class members and the instructor to try to locate names, dates, and places pertinent to the viewing logs and class discussions of historical information.

OBJECTIVE 4

The student will describe characteristics of the long drives.

Concepts

Ranching, frontier

Generalization

Long drives and the open ranges combined to make cattle ranching profitable on the Great Plains. These factors facilitated urban and industrial development and grew in response to the needs of urban and industrial populations.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Cattlemen on the Great Plains
 - 1. Range land
 - 2. Geographic locations
 - 3. Transportation
 - 4. Markets

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Analyze accounts of long drives and derive a list of common characteristics of the long drives. Locate the places and flow patterns on a map.
- (B) Make a collection of pictures representing cattle drives and ranching during the period from the Civil War to the 1920's. Analyze these and outline characteristics depicted.
- (C) Consult references recommended by the instructor and librarian to locate:
 - (1) statistical evidence of the profitability of ranching at various times including 1870's to 1920's, and (2) locations and dates of the long drives and open range. Work with the small group; plan and share the results with the class. Consider developing a set of transparencies and accompanying script, a bulletin board with graphs and charts, or other multi-media presentation formats.

OBJECTIVE 5

The student will describe open range cattle ranching.

Concepts

Ranching

Generalization

Manner of production and marketing cattle shaped significant aspects of the American West and the national self-image of Americans.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 5. Cowboys
 - a. British cattlemen and the American West
 - b. Black cowboys
 - c. Indians
 - d. Culture of the ranch

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write four characteristics of open range cattle ranching.
- (B) Interview the county agent or a person suggested by him or her to learn about open range cattle ranching and its historical importance. Share the results with the class by means of an invitation to a guest speaker, development of a folder or brochures or other information, and/or a tape of the interview.
- (C) Develop a paper on the cattle industry's origin and early development. Include descriptions of patterns such as the open range.

(Special interest) Conduct a comparative study of cowboys and ranching in various countries such as the American West, France, and Argentina. Consider reasons the American cowboy has been so extensively known to people around the world.

*OBJECTIVE 6

The student will recognize effects of overproduction, weather conditions, and the farms on the decline of the cattle industry.

Concepts

Multiple causation, continuity, change

Generalization

Overproduction, weather conditions, and farmers' activities led to the decline of the cattle industry.

CONTENT OUTLINE

6. Decline of the cattle industry
 - a. Overproduction
 - b. Weather
 - c. Land policies
 - (1) Homesteading
 - (2) Sheepherders
 - (3) Farmers
 - (4) Barbed wire

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Identify and check sources of information showing production of cattle, weather conditions, and farmers' activities that may have affected the cattle industry between the 1870's and 1920's. Share the information and references with other class members. Include tables, graphs, maps and paragraphs as appropriate.
- (B) View a film and examine textbook and other available materials dealing with conflicts between cattlemen and farmer during the period from 1870 to 1920. Summarize and role play dramatized instances including a cattlemen's enumeration of woes befalling the cattle industry, such as weather, barbed wire, and so on.

(Continued on next page)

- (C) Using the assigned reading in a textbook, write a paragraph which includes examples to explain how each of the following led to the decline of the cattle industry: overproduction, weather conditions, and the farmers. Test the proposition that there was a decline in the cattle industry during the post-Civil War to the 1920's period of American history or that changes in the cattle industry were attributable to overproduction, weather, and farmers' activities.

*OBJECTIVE 7

The student will state ways the Homestead and Morrill Acts of 1862 encouraged farmers to develop the Great Plains.

Concepts

Land use

Generalization

Federal legislation encouraged farmers to develop the Great Plains.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Farmers on the Great Plains
 - 1. Homestead Act (1862)
 - 2. Morrill Act (1862)

ACTIVITIES

- (AC) Outline and describe the provisions of the Homestead and Morrill Acts of 1862 as presented in a standard reference such as the textbook or encyclopedia.
- (B) List the provisions of the Homestead and Morrill Acts of 1862 and identify those that would seem to have been particularly attractive opportunities. Tell the story of a real or fictional participant.
- (ABC) Participate in a simulation such as the "Farming Game, 1885-1887."

OBJECTIVE 8

The student will list conditions which made life difficult for the farmers.

Concepts

Frontier, scarcity

Generalization

Scarcity of wood and water, weather conditions, and range wars made life difficult for the farmers.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 3. Frontier hardships
 - a. Water access
 - b. Weather
 - c. Transportation
 - d. Range wars

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Read assigned passage in the textbook, contribute to and record a class list of factors which made life difficult for the farmer of the 1870-1920's era.

OBJECTIVE 9

The student will name improvements in communications in the nineteenth century in America.

Concepts

Invention, "American ingenuity," nationhood

Generalization

The telegraph, telephone, and typewriter improved communications in America and contributed to nationhood and industrial and commercial growth.

CONTENT OUTLINE

II. Growth of American Business and Industry

A. Improvements in communications and transportation

1. Communication
 - a. Telegraph
 - b. Telephone
 - c. Typewriter
 - d. Mail delivery systems

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Assist the teacher in planning and arranging for guests from the field of communications to make presentations on the origins and influences of their chosen media.
- (B) Analyze telephone directories of cities in the area and make a table of communications and transportation businesses in the community. Develop a set of interview questions about the early history and development of the company. With the advice of the teacher, select and call several on the telephone to clear, conduct, and record responses to the questions.
- (C) Interview and record responses of senior citizens who recall selected communication and transportation changes. Use some of the ideas to develop a socio-drama of a pertinent event related to the topic under study.

OBJECTIVE 10

The student will identify improvements in railroads and steamships in the latter half of the nineteenth century.

Concepts

Nationhood

Generalization

Railroads and steamships were improved in the latter half of the nineteenth century and contributed to nationhood and industrial and commercial growth.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 2. Transportation
 - a. Railroad
 - b. Steamship
 - c. Roads

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write and present orally a dramatized account of three improvements in railroads or steamboats in the latter half of the nineteenth century.
- (B) Using poster paper, make a display of the transcontinental railroads built after the Civil War, or changes in the type of cars built, or three changes made in railroads.
- (C) Locate a pertinent biography or narrative of some socially important event in the history of rail or shipping industries in your state or region. Ask teachers in your school for suggestions of persons with special interest or expertise in these areas. With the advice of your instructor, contact one such person and record your findings in a form recommended by the teacher.

*OBJECTIVE 11

The student will relate accounts of how John D. Rockefeller, Andrew Carnegie, and Cornelius Vanderbilt were able to amass fortunes in the oil, steel, and railroad industries.

Concepts

Commerce, business, industry

Generalization

Some American businessmen were able to amass fortunes during rapid industrialization.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Growth of commerce and industry
 - 1. Railroads
 - a. Cornelius Vanderbilt
 - b. James J. Hill
 - 2. Oil
 - John D. Rockefeller
 - 3. Steel
 - Andrew Carnegie
 - 4. Finance
 - J. P. Morgan
 - 5. Inventors
 - a. Garrett Morgan
 - b. Granville T. Woods
 - c. Jan E. Matzelinger
 - d. Elijah McCoy
 - e. John P. Parker
- C. Republican presidents
 - 1. Rutherford B. Hayes (1877-81)
 - 2. James A. Garfield (1881)
 - 3. Chester A. Arthur (1881-85)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Read references that tell dramatically of the Rockefeller, Carnegie, and Vanderbilt fortunes in oil, steel, and railroads.
- (B) View a film or read materials that graphically depict the financial successes of Rockefeller, Carnegie, and Vanderbilt.
- (C) Allocate among members of a small group readings from authorities who interpret the actions of those who amassed fortunes in the oil, steel, and railroad industries in different lights such as describing these magnates as "robber barons" or "industrial giants." Include descriptions of factual accounts and scholarly interpretations of the individual studied.

(Special Interest) Compare and/or contrast the "robber barons" to the wealthy of today, e.g., Hughes, Hunt, Kennedy, as to methods used in acquiring their wealth, etc.

*OBJECTIVE 12

The student will identify the advantages and disadvantages of individual proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations.

Concepts

Business, corporation

Generalization

Corporations offer advantages over individual proprietorships or partnerships.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Formation of corporations and business combinations
 - 1. Types
 - a. Sole proprietorship
 - b. Partnership
 - c. Corporation
 - 2. Advantages and disadvantages

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Identify advantages and disadvantages of individual proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations.
- (B) Describe the characteristics of individual proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations. Identify local examples of each.
- (C) Consult with the instructor to select persons to contact by telephone to ask about their experiences of advantages or disadvantages in the form of their business. Compare the advantages and the disadvantages of individual proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations as described in standard works and as described by a professional in a position to know about these forms such as a CPA, civil court judge, or lawyer.

OBJECTIVE 13

The student will define two types of business combinations and the functions each type is designed to serve.

Concepts

Corporation, cartel, trusts

Generalization

Corporations organized business combinations.

CONTENT OUTLINE

3. Corporate combinations
 - a. Cartel
 - b. Trust
 - c. Pool
 - d. Holding company
 - e. Interlocking directorates

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Detail ways trusts and pools were used to eliminate competition. Use appropriate sources of information suggested by the teacher and/or librarian.
- (B) Use a specialized dictionary or textbook glossary to define trusts and pools. Seek examples of how these combinations work. Share these with others in the class.
- (C) Define pool, trust, holding companies and interlocking directorate and explain how these combinations have been used to eliminate or curtail competition.

(Continued on next page)

(Special Interest) Divide into uneven groups of 3, 4, 5, or 6 people each. Have each group choose a name and symbol for its corporation. Determine corporate wealth so that males with last names beginning with letters A-M represent \$100,000 each, females with last names beginning with letters A-M represent \$200,000 each, females with last names beginning with letters N-Z represent \$300,000 each, and males with last names beginning with letters N-Z represent \$400,000 each. Post the name, the symbol, and total assets of the group on a sign. Attempt to negotiate with other groups to make a deal establishing a pool with maximum assets. (Usually 5-10 minutes is allowed for negotiations.) Do the same with trusts. Teacher demonstration: Using the same groups, show how holding companies and interlocking directorates are formed.

*OBJECTIVE 14

The student will indicate ways in which the Sherman Anti-Trust Act, the Clayton Anti-Trust Act, and the actions of progressive presidents helped to equalize opportunity in economic affairs.

Concepts

Anti-trust, monopoly, competition

Generalization

The Sherman Anti-Trust Act, the Clayton Anti-Trust Act, and actions of progressive presidents to provide necessary conditions of a free enterprise system of government were taken to deter monopoly formation and assure competition in business and commerce.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- E. Progressive era curbs
 - 1. Regulation of the power of big business
 - a. Sherman Anti-Trust Act
 - b. Clayton Anti-Trust Act (1914)

ACTIVITIES

- (AC) Using directed reading and teacher explanation, write two paragraphs explaining how Anti-trust Acts and Progressive actions helped to equalize opportunity in economic affairs.
- (B) With teacher assistance, list one way in which each of the following helped to equalize opportunity in economic affairs: the Sherman Anti-Trust Act, the Clayton Anti-Trust Act, and the actions of Progressive presidents.

*OBJECTIVE 15

The student will describe conditions of laborers in industrial America.

Concepts

Labor movement, Progressivism

Generalization

Compared to labor conditions today, laborers in early industrial America worked longer hours for lower wages, in less safe and sanitary conditions, and without as many benefits.

CONTENT OUTLINE

III. Development of Labor Movement

A. Labor conditions in industrial America

1. Unsafe conditions
2. Lack of sanitation
3. Long hours
4. Lack of welfare provisions
5. Low wages
6. Few options

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write a paragraph describing specific conditions under which a laborer worked in industrial America.
- (B) Using a textbook, list four specific conditions under which laborers worked in industrial America.
- (C) Write paragraphs describing specific conditions under which laborers worked in industrial America and compare with other times and/or places (such as migrant workers in the 1950's).

(Special Interest) In groups of 3 to 5 members use 20 minutes to study management's side of early labor disputes and the tools used to fight unions. Other students participate in groups assigned a major problem such as unsafe and unsanitary conditions, long hours

(Continued on next page)

and low wages, and lack of compensation and basic benefits. Each group should write a socio-drama for role playing a problem and the protest, negotiation, or demands of labor. Make posters dramatizing the problem and demands. As each topic is presented from labor's viewpoint the students representing management will respond. Teacher-led summary and interpretations should follow to develop and clarify the issues and historic consequences.

OBJECTIVE 16

The student will compare the organization and demands of the Knights of Labor with those of the American Federation of Labor.

Concepts

Labor unions

Generalization

The Knights of Labor and the American Federation of Labor were two national labor organizations which demanded the right to organize, to bargain collectively, and to strike.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Formation of labor unions
 - 1. Knights of Labor
 - 2. American Federation of Labor
 - 3. Congress of Industrial Organizations

ACTIVITIES

- (AEC) Using a textbook or some other standard reference and an incomplete chart, fill in the blanks to indicate the name of organizations, the nature of each, membership, leadership, and demands.

*OBJECTIVE 17

The student will be able to recall one example of how the laborers were aided by government enactments of the progressive era.

Concepts

Reform, regulation

Generalization

The Clayton Anti-Trust Act, Employers' Liability Act of 1908, and the creation of the Children's Bureau of the Department of Labor aided the laborers.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Progressive reform aids the laborer
 - 1. Employers' Liability Act (1908)
 - 2. Children's Bureau

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Read about enactments of the progressive era pertaining to labor and assess the outcomes for workers through class discussion. The consequences should be summarized in written reports.

OBJECTIVE 18

The student will explain how the actions of big business and the government contributed to problems of farmers in the United States.

Concepts

Supply and demand, competition, tariffs

Generalization

The farmers blamed big business and the government for high prices of manufactured goods, declining farm prices, high costs of transportation, high interest rates, and high costs of storage.

CONTENT OUTLINE

IV. Organization of the Farmers

A. Farmers' problems in industrial America

1. Problems

- a. High prices of manufactured goods
- b. Declining farm prices
- c. High transportation costs
- d. High interest rates
- e. High storage costs

2. Causes

- a. Government policies and practices
- b. Business profits and practices

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a textbook and teacher explanation, give examples to show that high prices of manufactured goods, declining farm prices, and high interest rates were caused by big business and government.
- (B) Using a textbook and teacher explanation, give examples of high prices of manufactured goods, declining farm prices, and high interest rates.
- (C) Using a textbook and teacher explanation, give examples to show ways high prices of manufactured goods, declining farm prices, high costs of transportation, high interest rates, and high costs of storage were caused by big business and government.

OBJECTIVE 19

The student will compare the Farmers Alliance with the Grange.

Concepts

Pressure groups, cooperatives

Generalization

The Farmers Alliance and the Grange were two attempts by the farmers to increase their influence on government through organization.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Emergence of farmer influence on government
 - 1. Farmers Alliance
 - 2. Grange
 - 3. Social, political, and economic endeavors

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Locate sites of high memberships of selected farm organizations and discuss their state and national influences on legislation.
- (B) Using a standard reference write an essay showing how the Grange and Farmers Alliance were interrelated.
- (C) Trace selected farm organizations and developments through United States history. Request the assistance of your county agent and home demonstration agent or an agriculture teacher or professor in your area.

(Special Interest) Develop a time line and accompanying descriptions of agricultural legislation. Add graphics for class display.

OBJECTIVE 20

The student will define "cheap money policy."

Concepts

Monetary policy, fiscal policy

Generalization

Farmer's organizations urged the government to maintain a cheap money policy and protect the farmers from big businesses.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 4. Farmers' monetary policy
 - a. Banking
 - b. Monetary policy
 - c. Taxation

ACTIVITIES

- (AB) Take notes from a teacher explanation and define "cheap money policy."
- (C) Define "cheap money policy" and write a description of ways this has been advocated historically. Interview persons in banks or related businesses about contemporary views of various groups regarding "cheap" or "dear" monetary policies. Identify and interview persons with contrasting views. Present for other class members the current issues.

(Special Interest) Study the elections of 1896 and 1900 placing emphasis on the gold and silver issue and William Jennings Bryan's "Cross of Gold" speech.

*OBJECTIVE 21

The student will relate ways the government has protected the farmers from abuses of big business.

Concepts

Regulation

Generalization

One of the functions of government is protection of individuals and groups from abusive practices.

CONTENT OUTLINE

5. Government legislation

ACTIVITIES

- (AB) Using a textbook and teacher explanation, write a paragraph explaining how the government could protect the farmers from big businesses.
- (C) Using a textbook and information from studies or problems of the farmer, write a paragraph to explain how the federal government could protect the farmers from abuses by manufacturers, railroads, banks, grain elevator operators, and other farmers.

OBJECTIVE 22

The student will list the planks of the Populist Party platform which have been enacted into law.

Concepts

Populism

Generalization

Farmers join with miners and laborers to organize the Populist Party.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. The Populist Party
 - 1. Political influence
 - 2. Social influence
 - 3. Economic influences

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a textbook, list five demands of the Populist Party and explain how those demands have been met.
- (B) Using a textbook explain in two sentences how the sixteenth and seventeenth Amendments aided the farmers, laborers, and miners.
- (C) Using a textbook or other standard references, list the planks in the Populist Party platform and explain the action taken by the federal government to satisfy these demands. Use a library index to identify prominent politicians in various periods of the twentieth century identified as Populists. Select at least one and tell the characteristics used to justify classifying him or her as a Populist.

(Special Interest) Contact a political science teacher or professor to discuss persons identified as Populists in more recent times. Share with others the ideas developed.

OBJECTIVE 23

The student will match descriptions of efforts to aid the farmers with their corresponding legislation.

Concepts

Farm legislation

Generalization

The Smith-Lever Act of 1914, Smith-Hughes Act of 1917, and the Federal Farm Loan Act of 1916 were limited efforts to aid the farmers.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Progressive reform aids the farmer
1. Smith-Lever Act (1914)
 2. Federal Farm Loan Act (1916)
 3. Smith-Hughes Act (1917)

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Using a standard reference, summarize the provisions of the Smith-Lever Act of 1914, Smith-Hughes Act of 1917, and the Federal Farm Loan Act of 1916.

*OBJECTIVE 24

The student will identify the characteristics of the "New South."

Concepts

"New South"

Generalization

After the War Between the States a "New South" emerged.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- V. The "New South"
 - A. Political
 - 1. Solid south
 - 2. Many parties
 - B. Social
 - 1. Race relations
 - 2. Public education
 - 3. Urban growth
 - C. Economic
 - 1. Agricultural diversity
 - 2. Primary industries
 - a. Gas and oil
 - b. Timber
 - c. Fish and wildlife

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Complete a chart of the New South to include agricultural, industrial, and educational development.
- (B) View a filmstrip on the New South and describe the New South. Prepare to identify items that characterize the New South.
- (C) Make a chart of features of the Old South and the New South. Where appropriate, use bar graphs and other visual means to illustrate the differences.

*OBJECTIVE 25

The student will recognize principal goals and accomplishments of the progressive movement.

Concepts

Social and political reform.

Generalization

The Progressive Movement helped to bring about changes in the lifestyle of Americans.

CONTENT OUTLINE

VI. The Progressive Movement

A. Political leaders

1. Theodore Roosevelt
2. Robert LaFollette
3. Charles Evans Hughes
4. Woodrow Wilson

B. Muckrakers

1. Frank Norris
2. Upton Sinclair
3. Lincoln Steffens
4. Ida Tarbell
5. Jacob Riis
6. Jack London

C. Reform legislation

1. Australian ballot
2. Direct primary
3. Initiative, referendum and recall
4. Seventeenth and Nineteenth Amendments
5. Municipal reform

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Students will report on Theodore Roosevelt, each representing a different part of Roosevelt's life: the man, the soldier, the politician, the author and the hunter.

- (B) Draw cartoons illustrating the basic goals of the progressives.

- (C) Make posters, accompanied by research, based on the Muckrakers and their literature of exposure.

(Special Interest) Read excerpts from The Jungle by Upton Sinclair, and How the Other Half Lives by Jacob Riis.

VOCABULARY

acquisition	cession	direct primary
administration	circulation	discrimination
advocate	civil rights	diversification
aggression	civil service	dividend
allotment	classified positions	doctrine
amendment	closed shop	draft
amnesty	coalition	economic
anarchy	collective bargaining	emancipation
annexation	competitor	employee
arbitration	compromise	employer
assassination	conservation	execution
Australian ballot	conspiracy	exploit
automation	creditors	faction
bipartisan	currency	featherbedding
Black Codes	debtors	frontier
bloc	devaluation	fugitive
bonus	dictatorship	government bonds
business cycle	diplomatic	homestead
capital	diplomacy	immigrants

individual	pensions	reform
industrial union	picket	repeal
industrialization	politician	reprieve
initiative	proprietorship	reservation
injunction	popular sovereignty	revenue
interstate commerce	predecessor	right of deposit
intervention	price supports	rural
intrastate commerce	progressive	secede
Jim Crow laws	Prohibition	section
Knights of the White Camellia	quota	sedition
Ku Klux Klan	racism	sharecropper
leaseholds	radical	sitdown strike
liability	ratification	skilled worker
mediate	ratify	socialist
merger	rationing	sovereign
morality	reactionary	speculator
Muckraker	rebates	spoils system
nominee	recall	stock
open shop	recession	strike
pacify	Reconstruction	strikebreaker
payroll tax	referendum	subsidy

suffrage

violate

technological unemployment

writ of habeas corpus

technology

tenant farmer

tenure

toll road

totalitarian

township

trade union

treason

trust

two-party system

unconstitutional

unification

unilateral

union shop

unskilled worker

urban

utopia

veto

vigilantes

SUGGESTED COMPUTER ACTIVITIES FOR SECTION III

1. Extend the data base created initially or start a new base for information on:
 - Major social and political reformers
 - Major industrialists
 - Labor reformers and organizers
 - Western territorial expansion
2. Use a word processing package to create diary entries for:
 - An immigrant girl in a New England sweat shop
 - A Nebraska farmer
 - A southern tenant farmer
 - A Chinese laborer working on the railroad
 - An Irish laborer working in Boston
3. Use a graphics program to graph:
 - Population growth and distribution
 - Immigration patterns
 - Industrial growth
 - Urbanization
4. Use a puzzle package to create a puzzle featuring "Robber Barons and Reformers."
5. Use print shop programs to create ads for jobs, homesteads, and so forth.
6. Use an authoring program to simulate a debate over displacement of Native Americans.

AMERICAN HISTORY

Section IV. Conflict and International Power

Overview

Students are to come to understand the multiple chains of events that erupted into the world's first global war. They are to gain insight into conflicts and compromises, alliances and arrays of interests that were involved and to seek out missed opportunities to deflect violence and pursue alternatives to war. Opportunities for empathetic experience are a part of the activity design and are intended to aid development of this necessary component of historical study.

The design of this section of the course allows opportunities for "postholing" or selected in-depth study of aspects of the era which has special interest for a particular local school system, for an individual teacher, and/or for individual students. Students and teachers are to be encouraged to seek out and use primary resources of various kinds. Persons, pictures, letters, magazines and so on for the early 1900's are still commonly accessible and frequently evoke effective responses worthy of cultivation.

CONTENT OUTLINE

Section Four: Conflict and International Power

- Unit I. Increasing World Awareness
- A. Pacific Ocean interests
 - 1. Trade possibilities
 - 2. Missionary possibilities
 - 3. Commodore Matthew C. Perry (1853)
 - 4. Hawaiian Islands (1898)
 - 5. Samoa (1899)
 - B. The Spanish-American War
 - 1. Spanish Empire
 - a. Caribbean
 - b. Central America
 - c. South America
 - d. Pacific
 - 2. "Yellow Journalism"
 - 3. The deLome letter
 - 4. Sinking of the Maine
 - 5. War
 - a. Philippines
 - (1) Admiral George Dewey
 - (2) Manila
 - b. Caribbean
 - (1) San Juan Hill
 - (2) Rough Riders
 - (3) Puerto Rico
 - 6. Consequences of the War
 - a. Territorial acquisitions
 - (1) Philippine Islands
 - (2) Puerto Rico
 - (3) Guam
 - b. International recognition
 - c. Foreign policy shifts
 - 7. Latin American relations

- C. American-Chinese relations 1890-1901
 - 1. Sino-Japanese War
 - 2. Japanese post-war claims
 - a. Formosa
 - b. Shantung Peninsula
 - c. Korea
 - 3. The Open Door Policy (1899)
 - 4. Boxer Rebellion (1900)
- D. American-Japanese relations 1853-1905
 - 1. Reasons for United States interest
 - 2. "Most favored nation" clause
 - 3. Extraterritoriality

Unit II. World War I and Its Aftermath

- A. Early twentieth century Europe
 - 1. Changing political boundaries
 - 2. Changing international policies
 - a. Nationalism
 - b. Imperialism
 - c. Militarism
 - d. internationalism
 - e. Secret alliances
- B. United States involvement in World War I
 - 1. Neutrality violations
 - a. Lusitania (1915)
 - b. Sabotage
 - 2. Commercial ties
 - 3. Zimmerman note (1918)
- C. World War I
 - 1. Complexities as war administration
 - a. Presidential powers
 - b. Military readiness
 - c. Production
 - d. Propaganda
 - e. Administrative agencies
 - f. Finance

2. American expeditionary force
 - a. John J. Pershing
 - b. Allies of the United States
 - c. Opponents of the United States
 - d. Battles
 - (1) Chateau-Thierry
 - (2) Belleau Wood
 - (3) St. Mihiel
 - (4) Argonne Forest
 - e. Armistice (November 11, 1918)
- D. Aftermath of World War I
 1. Wilson's Fourteen Points
 2. Paris Peace Conference
 - a. The Big Four
 - (1) David Lloyd George - Great Britain
 - (2) Georges Clemenceau - France
 - (3) Vittorio Orlando - Italy
 - (4) Woodrow Wilson - United States
 3. Shifting relationships
 - a. Britain
 - b. Italy
 - c. Germany
 - d. Russia
 - (1) Brest-Litovsk Treaty
 - (2) Tsar Nicholas
 - (3) Bolsheviks
 - (4) Mensheviks
 4. Treaty of Versailles
 - a. Participants
 - b. Provisions
 5. League of Nations
 - a. Proposal
 - b. Concert of Europe
 - c. Structure of the League of Nations
 - d. United States rejection of membership

*OBJECTIVE 1

The student will list reasons for growing American interest in the territories of the Pacific.

Concepts

Imperialism, expansionism

Generalization

During the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries the United States sought expansions of possessions and special trading rights.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. Increasing World Awareness
 - A. Pacific Ocean interests
 - 1. Trade possibilities
 - 2. Missionary possibilities
 - 3. Commodore Matthew C. Perry (1853)

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Use a textbook and other standard reference to list reasons for growing American interest in the Pacific Ocean after the Civil War.

A - On Level, B - Below Level, C - Above Level

OBJECTIVE

The student will describe the events leading to the acquisition of Samoa and Hawaii.

Concepts

Imperialism, expansionism

Generalization

During the late nineteenth century, United States interests in the Pacific led to acquisitions of Samoa and Hawaii.

CONTENT OUTLINE

4. Hawaiian Islands (1898)
5. Samoa (1899)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a textbook and library sources complete a chronological chart of the events leading to the acquisition of Samoa and Hawaii.
- (B) Prepare to tell the stories of the acquisitions of Samoa and Hawaii and to locate these islands on a map.
- (C) Prepare a documented report on imperialism as it has related to the United States.

OBJECTIVE 3

The student will discuss events leading up to the Spanish-American War.

Concepts

Public opinion, imperialism

Generalization

A series of incidents and sensationalist publications evoked demands for action against the Spanish in the Caribbean and Pacific.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. The Spanish-American War
 - 1. Spanish Empire
 - a. Caribbean
 - b. Central America
 - c. South America
 - d. Pacific
 - 2. "Yellow journalism"
 - 3. The deLome letter
 - 4. Sinking of the Maine

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Draw a political cartoon to depict the idea that yellow journalism, the sinking of the Maine, and the deLome letter caused Americans to want a war with Spain.
- (B) Develop a time line and map and use these to tell the story of events leading up to the Spanish-American War.
- (C) Use standard references to prepare a class presentation on the Presidency of William McKinley and the expansionist ideology of the era.

(Special Interest) Conduct a study of the military and naval strategy implemented by the United States during the Spanish-American War.

OBJECTIVE 4

The student will describe military actions at Manila and San Juan Hill during the Spanish-American War.

Concepts

Nationalism, imperialism, expansionism

Generalization

American military was involved in action in the Pacific and the Caribbean.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 5. War
 - a. Philippines
 - (1) Admiral George Dewey
 - (2) Manila
 - b. Caribbean
 - (1) San Juan Hill
 - (2) Rough Riders
 - (3) Puerto Rico

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using maps of the Philippines and Cuba, show locations and describe the military action at Manila and on San Juan Hill.
- (B) Locate the Philippines and Caribbean Islands on maps and tell about the Rough Riders of San Juan Hill and about the Battle of Manila. Talk with persons who have visited these places, request postcards from a travel office, or locate pictures in a National Geographic magazine.
- (C) Consult references relating to island possessions of the United States. Use maps, photographs, cartoons, and time lines to recount the events and import of these acquisitions.

*OBJECTIVE 5

The student will locate and identify territories acquired by the United States as a result of the Spanish-American War.

Concepts

Imperialism, expansionism

Generalization

The Spanish-American War extended the island possessions of the United States and represented important shifts in international relations.

CONTENT OUTLINE

6. Consequences of the war
 - a. Territorial acquisitions
 - (1) Philippine Islands
 - (2) Puerto Rico
 - (3) Guam
 - b. International recognition
 - c. Foreign policy shifts
7. Latin American relations

ACTIVITIES

- (AB) Using a textbook and an outline map, locate and name the territories acquired by the United States as an outcome of the Spanish-American War and tell how each area came to be included.

- (C) Investigate and report on the United States as a colonialist nation.

(Special Interest) Plan, conduct and report a study of U.S.-Latin American relations.

(Special Interest) Analyze the Panama policy under Theodore Roosevelt, including the recognition of Panama, the negotiations to build, etc. Then discuss the Carter negotiations and compare the two.

OBJECTIVE 6

The student will explain the consequences of the Sino-Japanese War in China.

Concepts

International relations

Generalization

China was weak following the Sino-Japanese War.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. American-Chinese relations 1890-1901
 - 1. Sino-Japanese War
 - 2. Japanese post-war claims
 - a. Formosa
 - b. Shantung Peninsula
 - c. Korea

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a textbook and library resources, use symbols and names to show on a dittoed map the locations of Chinese territory, leaseholds, and spheres of influence which were claimed by Japanese after the Sino-Japanese War.
- (B) Locate on a map or globe the areas involved in the Sino-Japanese War and recount the story of the war and its results for Americans.
- (C) Investigate and participate in a news-type of program recounting events of the Sino-Japanese War. Interested persons should act as commentators discussing the import for the people of the era of study as well as for our time.

*OBJECTIVE 7

The student will describe the "Open Door Policy."

Concepts

Internationalism

Generalization

The Open Door Policy was an expression of concern for American trade.

CONTENT OUTLINE

3. The Open Door Policy (1899)

ACTIVITIES

(ABC) Using a textbook and teacher assistance, write sentences to explain the Open Door Policy and how it protected American trade with China.

OBJECTIVE 8

The student will identify the "Boxers" and one reason for the "Boxer Rebellion."

Concepts

Internationalism and isolationism

Generalization

The Boxer Rebellion was Chinese opposition to foreign influence.

CONTENT OUTLINE

4. Boxer Rebellion (1900)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using teacher assistance and library research, enact the roles of hostages during the Boxer Rebellion. Include provisions for security, food, water, and so on.
- (B) Review the chapter on the "Boxer Rebellion" in The Good Years or some other reference suggested by the teacher. Make a list of five facts that are of special interest.
- (C) Summarize the article and captions in Life Educational Reprints #11. If this reference is not available, use another source such as an encyclopedia or a textbook with some detail in the treatment of the Boxer Rebellion. Share the descriptions in class discussions.

OBJECTIVE 9

The student will identify the general nature and reasons for the new diplomatic and commercial relations with Japan in the early twentieth century.

Concepts

Internationalism

Generalization

The United States initiated diplomatic and commercial relations with Japan.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. American-Japanese relations 1853-1905
 - 1. Reasons for United States interest
 - 2. "Most favored nation" clause
 - 3. Extraterritoriality

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a textbook, library resources, and notes from classroom presentations, complete an outline of American-Japanese relations from 1853 to 1905.
- (B) Take notes on class presentations and readings about late nineteenth and early twentieth century relations with Japan. Use these to develop a list of reasons for United States interest in Japan.
- (C) Develop a time line and documented narrative on United States interests in Japan over the years.

OBJECTIVE 10

The student will label on an outline map the nations which Europe comprised at the outset of World War I.

Concepts

Geo-politics

Generalization

Political boundaries of nations are changed more readily than affective cultural and geographic bases of nationalism.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- II. World War I and Its Aftermath
 - A. Early twentieth century Europe
 - 1. Changing political boundaries

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a textbook and historical atlas, use symbols and shading on an outline map to indicate developing alliances and enmities among European nations before World War I.
- (B) Using a textbook, encyclopedia, and maps, write paragraphs describing nationalism, imperialism, militarism, and secret alliances in the years immediately prior to World War I.

Using a transparency map and a dittoed map, contribute to the completion of the transparency map with the same data used in Activities A and C.

- (C) Use symbols and shading to indicate on ditto maps of Europe during the period before World War I evidences of nationalism, imperialism, and secret alliances. Write a documented account of the nature and importance of the events and circumstances mapped.

*OBJECTIVE 11

The student will define nationalism, imperialism, militarism, and secret alliances.

Concepts

Nationalism, imperialism, internationalism

Generalization

Nationalism, imperialism, militarism, and secret alliances polarized the world powers prior to World War I.

CONTENT OUTLINE

2. Changing international policies
 - a. Nationalism
 - b. Imperialism
 - c. Militarism
 - d. Internationalism
 - e. Secret alliances

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Consult several references and document definitions of nationalism, imperialism, militarism, and secret alliances. Prepare to illustrate each.
- (B) Write a textbook definition on cards and practice matching with the terms: nationalism, imperialism, militarism, and secret alliances.
- (C) Make cards with descriptions of historic events referred to by the terms under study. Share these with other class members for practice activities matching terms, definitions, and examples.

(Special Interest) Prepare for a class presentation a set of transparencies and narratives to show early twentieth century European developments relating to the terms studied.

(Special Interest) Research the assassination of the Archduke Franz Ferdinand to compare and/or contrast differences in information found in primary source materials.

*OBJECTIVE 12

The student will name violations of American rights of neutrality prior to the entry of the United States into World War I.

Concepts

Neutrality

Generalization

America attempted to remain neutral at the outset of World War I in spite of repeated violations.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. United States involvement in World War I
 - 1. Neutrality violations
 - a. Lusitania (1915)
 - b. Sabotage
 - 2. Commercial ties
 - 3. Zimmerman note (1918)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a prepared chart and a textbook, the student will develop a time line and accompanying narrative of events leading to involvement in World War I.
- (B) Using a prepared chart, a textbook, and teacher assistance, tell the story of events and conditions leading to United States participation in World War I.
- (C) Write a documented report on conditions leading to United States entry into World War I. Compare the treatment of this topic by at least two historians.

*OBJECTIVE 13

The student will describe how the United States provided the men, money, materials, transportation, and public support to assist World War I allies.

Concepts

Mobilization

Generalization

America's participation in World War I involved mobilization at the home front and military engagements in France.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. World War I
 - 1. Complexities of war administration
 - a. Presidential powers
 - b. Military readiness
 - c. Production
 - d. Propaganda
 - e. Administrative agencies
 - f. Finance

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Using a textbook as reference, write before each statement in Group B the correct number from Group A to show the work of each of the agencies active in prosecution of World War I. (See chart on the following page.)

WORLD WAR I MOBILIZATION

GROUP A

1. Food Administration
2. Fuel Administration
3. Railroad Administration
4. Shipping Board
5. War Industries Board
6. War Trade Board
7. Draft Act
8. A. E. F.
9. Liberty Loans
10. Committee on Public Information

GROUP B

- _____ a. Managed ocean shipping and directed the building of new ships.
- _____ b. Sale of war bonds to finance the war.
- _____ c. Controlled export trade of the United States.
- _____ d. Worked to prevent waste of coal.
- _____ e. Secured men for the fighting forces.
- _____ f. Mobilized public opinion to support the United States' war effort.
- _____ g. Directed the railroads to increase efficiency.
- _____ h. Looked after the buying of materials and the manufacture of war commodities.
- _____ i. Sought to increase the production and conservation of food.
- _____ j. Fought in France under the direction of John J. Persning.

*OBJECTIVE 14

The student will list major military engagements in which Americans fought as a separate unit in World War I.

Concepts

War

Generalization

Entry of the United States helped reverse the balance and lead to military victory of the Allies.

CONTENT OUTLINE

2. American Expeditionary Force
 - a. John J. Pershing
 - b. Allies of the United States
 - c. Opponents of the United States
 - d. Battles
 - (1) Chateau-Thierry
 - (2) Belleau Wood
 - (3) St. Mihiel
 - (4) Argonne Forest
 - e. Armistice (November 11, 1918)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) List two major military engagements in which Americans fought as a separate unit in World War I and locate the cities of these battles on a map.
- (B) Tell a one or two minute "war story" based upon studies of America's participation in World War I.
- (C) Write a brief documented and illustrated report of any aspect of America's military participation in World War I.

OBJECTIVE 15

The student will summarize three general objectives of Wilson's "Fourteen Points."

Concepts

Armistice, peace, reconstruction

Generalization

Woodrow Wilson's plan for peace included the creation of a League of Nations.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Aftermath of World War I
 - 1. Wilson's Fourteen Points
 - 2. Paris Peace Conference
 - a. The Big Four
 - (1) David Lloyd George - Great Britain
 - (2) Georges Clemenceau - France
 - (3) Vittorio Orlando - Italy
 - (4) Woodrow Wilson - United States

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a textbook and a prepared chart, formulate three general statements on Wilson's Fourteen Points.
- (B) Using a textbook, describe the context and Wilson's fourteenth point.
- (C) Using a textbook and the attached paragraphs on the Fourteen Points Program, check each sentence that states a point in the program for peace.

WILSON'S FOURTEEN POINTS

The first five points were aimed at improving relations among nations. Point number one said that nations must deal openly with each other and not make secret "deals." Nations should also enjoy freedom of the seas, trade with each other, and build fewer weapons.

The next eight points dealt with giving Europeans freedom. Many small countries in eastern and southern Europe had been conquered by their more powerful neighbors. Now those people were given the right to decide how and by whom they wished to be governed. This right of the people to choose their own government was called "self-determination."

The fourteenth and final point was the one closest to President Wilson's heart. To prevent future wars, he proposed an organization called the League of Nations. Members of the League were to discuss their problems and differences, not go to war over them. "Great and small states alike" were to show respect for each other.

The Fourteen Points were announced early in 1918. Wilson hoped that all the European nations would agree to them when peace talks began. Late in 1918 the Germans asked for a cease-fire and a peace based on the Fourteen Points.

-
- () 1. All nations had the right to enjoy freedom of trade.
 - () 2. Germany should give up all territory seized during the war.
 - () 3. Governments should make no security agreements that would lead to war.
 - () 4. Germany should be broken up into smaller countries.
 - () 5. Nations should reduce their war forces.
 - () 6. The high seas should be open to all nations in peace and war.
 - () 7. Each power should be ready to go to war to preserve peace.
 - () 8. Small European nations should not be controlled by greater ones.
 - () 9. All possessions in Africa and Asia should be given their independence.
 - () 10. A League of Nations should be established to preserve peace.

OBJECTIVE 16

The student will describe the historical impact of the Brest-Litovsk Treaty.

Concepts

Continuity, change

Generalization

International patterns of relationships show both continuities and change.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 3. Shifting relationships
 - a. Britain
 - b. Italy
 - c. Germany
 - d. Russia
 - (1) Brest-Litovsk Treaty
 - (2) Tsar Nicholas
 - (3) Bolsheviks
 - (4) Mensheviks

ACTIVITIES

- (A) The student will write a brief summary on each of the following:
 - 1. Brest-Litovsk Treaty
 - 2. Bolsheviks
 - 3. Mensheviks
 - 4. Tsar
 - 5. Karl Marx
 - 6. Wilson's Fourteen Points
- (B) Identify pertinent information about each of the items listed above.
- (C) Write a summary on each of the items listed under Activity A. Explain why the Brest-Litovsk Treaty was a great concern and what effects this early Russian policy would have on subsequent American foreign policy.

OBJECTIVE 17

The student will name and locate European countries which were formed by the Treaty of Versailles.

Concepts

Reconstruction

Generalization

The Treaty of Versailles changed the map of Europe and embodied punitive measures.

CONTENT OUTLINE

4. Treaty of Versailles
 - a. Participants
 - b. Provisions

ACTIVITIES

(AB) Using an outline map of Europe, locate and spell correctly the following countries: Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Czechoslovakia, and Yugoslavia.

(C) Using an outline map of Europe, show the main territorial changes made by the Treaty of Versailles by locating each of the following: Alsace-Lorraine, Polish Corridor, Danzig, East Prussia (Germany), Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Yugoslavia, Finland, Austria, Hungary, and Czechoslovakia.

(Special Interest) List and discuss the provisions of the Treaty of Versailles to understand Germany's reactions during the late 1920's and early 1930's.

(Special Interest) Conduct a simulation game such as "World War Game, 1914" for student participation.

*OBJECTIVE 18

The student will define "world organization" and explain why membership in the League of Nations was rejected by the United States.

Concepts

World organizations

Generalization

The idea of world organizations to stabilize peace and serve common interests of participants has taken varied forms.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 5. League of Nations
 - a. Proposal
 - b. Concert of Europe

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Develop a chart comparing, point by point, the Concert of Europe and the League of Nations. Identify areas not in harmony with American public opinion of the time.
- (B) List the major components of the League of Nations. Identify those not in harmony with American public opinion of the time.
- (C) Develop a chart comparing, point by point, the Concert of Europe and the League of Nations. Report on the major reasons the United States rejected the League and how it might have been changed, if at all, in order to be accepted.
- (ABC) Participate in a simulation such as "Open End Dramas II."

OBJECTIVE 19

The student will describe the agencies of the League of Nations which are now also agencies of the United Nations.

Concepts

International organizations

Generalization

The organization of the League of Nations established the framework for the United Nations.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- c. Structure of the League of Nations

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a text, chart three agencies of the League of Nations which are also agencies of the United Nations and describe the functions of each.
- (B) View films or filmstrips on the League of Nations and the United Nations. Make a chart listing the central agencies and the functions of each.
- (C) Participate in readings and class discussions focusing upon the organizational features or framework of the League of Nations and United Nations.

(Special Interest) Prepare a bulletin board or brochures on the structure and functioning of world organizations.

OBJECTIVE 20

The student will cite arguments for and against American membership in the League of Nations.

Concepts

Isolationism

Generalization

American senators expressed the viewpoints of their constituents by voting against the League of Nations.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- d. United States rejection of membership

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Using a standard reference explain why the Americans did not want to join the League of Nations. Prepare a speech to persuade others to reject membership.
- (B) List at least two reasons cited in the textbook for Americans' rejection of membership in the League of Nations.
- (C) Study available references and engage in a mock debate using arguments of the era on the proposition that the United States as a peace loving country should have entered the League of Nations.

VOCABULARY

expansionist	militarism	aggression
New Imperialism	most favored nation status	corollary
frontier	munitions	economic sanctions
duty	occidental	isolationist
ultimatum	protectorate	mobilization
concessions	protective tariff	moratorium
Rough Riders	reciprocal tariff	propaganda
cavalry	reparations	sabotage
Filipinos	spheres of influence	arbitration
opponents	territorial integrity	Slavs
anti-imperialists	yellow journalism	nationalism
rivalry	blockade	balance-of-power
diplomatic	negotiations	Central Powers
extraterritoriality	"dollar diplomacy"	Allied Powers
indemnity	intervention	contraband
containment	dictatorship	convoy
contraband	revolution	neutral
acquisition	mediation	mobilization
atrocities	confiscate	dissent
armistice	idealism	self-determination
NAACP	Niagara Movement	ROTC

SUGGESTED COMPUTER ACTIVITIES FOR SECTION IV

1. Extend the existing data base or create a new base for information on:
 - Spheres of influence
 - Major military engagements of World War I
2. Use a word processing package to create:
 - Journal entries of a Marine in Peking during the Boxer Rebellion
 - Newspaper articles describing the sinking of the Maine or the charge up San Juan Hill
 - Write an article in "Yellow Journalistic" style
 - Write an article about the major reform authors such as Theodore Dreiser, Sinclair Lewis, Upton Sinclair, and so forth
3. Use a graphics program to graph casualties during World War I including engagements in which American troops were involved.
4. Use a puzzle package to create an acrostic puzzle.
5. Use a print shop program to recreate banners, slogans, and Yellow Journalism headlines associated with the period.
6. Use an authoring package to write paragraphs with examples of various kinds of propaganda techniques.

AMERICAN HISTORY

Section V. Global Conflict and Change

Overview

Students are to understand that the 1920's have been characterized as the Roaring Twenties, the Age of Disillusionment, the Jazz Age, the Decade of Wonderful Nonsense, the Ballyho Years, the Golden Twenties, and the Age of Innocence. They are to understand that it was also a period of marked discrepancies between classes, of political bosses and corruption in many cities, oppression of various "out groups," and frenzied speculation resulting in the stockmarket crash of 1929 and the subsequent depression.

The design of this section involves both internal and international studies. The actions Roosevelt termed an "epidemic of lawlessness" involved powers in the Pacific and in Europe. The series of conquests, occupation of lands belonging to others, and violations of treaties and arguments escalated into global war on a massive scale. Students are expected to achieve meaning for many subsequent events through studies of this era. They are to be encouraged in affective development as injustices become recognized. Alternative actions in the interest of human well being should be explored to enrich the intellectual range of factors considered in decision making.

CONTENT OUTLINE

Section Five: Global Change and Conflict

Unit I. The Twenties

- A. Elections of the 1920's
 - 1. Democratic party
 - 2. Republican party
 - a. Warren G. Harding
 - b. Calvin Coolidge
 - c. Herbert Hoover
- B. Social and cultural changes
 - a. Demography
 - a. Urbanization
 - b. Immigration
 - c. Social and geographic mobility
 - d. Family relations
 - 2. Religion
 - 3. Arts and recreation
 - a. Literature
 - b. Music
 - c. Dance
 - d. Cinema
 - e. Sports
 - f. Travel
- C. The "Harlem Renaissance"
 - 1. Claude McKay, "If We Must Die"
 - 2. Madame C. J. Walker
 - 3. W.E.B. DuBois
 - 4. James Weldon Johnson
 - 5. Jean Toomer
 - 6. Countee Cullen
 - 7. Langston Hughes
 - 8. Jessie Redmond Rauset
 - 9. Eugene O'Neill
 - 10. Henry O. Tanner
 - 11. Paul Robeson
 - 12. Harry T. Burleigh
 - 13. Melvin B. Tolson

- D. Industrial development
 - 1. Power
 - 2. Technology
 - 3. Mass production
- E. Transportation and communication
 - 1. Radio
 - 2. Telephone
 - 3. Automobile
 - 4. Airplane
 - 5. Charles Lindbergh
 - 6. Admiral Richard E. Byrd
- F. Prosperity
 - 1. Business boom
 - 2. Wall Street
 - 3. Credit
- G. Reformism
 - 1. Suffragettes
 - a. Susan B. Anthony
 - b. Amelia Bloomer
 - c. Elizabeth C. Stanton
 - 2. Nineteenth Amendment
- H. Restraint and repression
 - 1. Prohibition
 - a. Eighteenth Amendment and the Volstead Act
 - b. Social repercussions
 - (1) Bootleggers
 - (2) Speakeasy
 - (3) Crime
 - (a) Al Capone
 - (b) John "Mushmouth" Johnson
 - (c) Bonnie and Clyde
 - 2. Repressive climate
 - a. Red Scare
 - b. Ku Klux Klan
 - c. Sacco-Vanzetti trial
- I. The Crash of 1929
 - 1. Causal factors
 - a. Overcapitalization
 - b. Oversupply
 - c. Restricted markets
 - d. Unsound banking practices

- e. Speculation
- 2. Characteristics of depression
 - a. Prices dropped
 - b. Production dropped
 - c. Unemployment increased and persisted
 - d. Business and bank failures
 - e. Credit and savings depleted

Unit II. Franklin D. Roosevelt's New Deal

- A. Election of 1932
- B. New Deal features
 - 1. Production regulation
 - a. Agricultural Adjustment Acts (AAA)
 - b. National Recovery Act (NRA)
 - 2. Consumption stimulation
 - a. Psychological
 - (1) Fireside chats
 - (2) Confidence and optimism themes
 - (3) Security measures
 - b. Labor legislation
 - (1) Minimum wages
 - (2) Encouraged unemployment compensation
 - (3) Rights of collective bargaining
 - (4) National Labor Relations Board
 - 3. Deficit budgeting
 - 4. Public Works
 - a. Public Works Administration (PWA)
 - b. Works Progress Administration (WPA)
 - c. Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC)
 - 5. Banking and monetary reforms
 - a. Federal Reserve Board strengthened
 - b. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC)
 - c. Easy money policy
 - 6. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)
 - 7. Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)
 - 8. Rural Electrification Association (REA)
 - 9. Social Security Act (1935)
 - 10. Roosevelt challenges the court
- C. Voices of the New Deal Era
 - 1. Brain trust and cabinet members
 - a. Cordell Hull
 - b. Henry Wallace

- c. Frances Perkins
- d. Bernard Baruch
- e. Harry Hopkins
- 2. Black Cabinet
 - a. Mary McLeod Bethune
 - b. Robert L. Vann
 - c. William H. Hastie
 - d. Robert C. Weaver
 - e. Lawrence A. Oxley
 - f. Eugene K. Jones
 - g. Edgar Brown
 - h. Frank S. Horne
 - i. William J. Trent
- 3. Critics
 - a. Gerald L. K. Smith
 - b. Huey P. Long
 - c. Charles Coughlin
 - d. Francis Townsend
 - e. Westbrook Pegler
- 4. Eleanor Roosevelt

Unit III. World War II

- A. An "epidemic of world lawlessness" (FDR)
 - 1. Japan
 - a. Military takeover
 - b. Manchuria invasion (1931)
 - c. China invasions (1931, 1937)
 - d. General Himeki Tojo, Emperor Hirohito
 - 2. Germany
 - a. Nazi Party, Third Reich
 - b. Rearmament
 - c. Rhineland incursion (March 1936)
Austrian incursion (March 1938)
 - d. Czechoslovakia
 - (1) Sudetenland (September 1938)
 - (2) Munich Pact
 - (3) Prague (March 1939)
 - e. Alliances
 - (1) Italy
 - (2) Japan
 - (3) Russia (August 1939)

- f. Poland invasion (September 1939)
 - (1) "Blitzkrieg"
 - (2) France and Britain declare war
- g. European conquests (Spring 1940)
 - (1) Denmark
 - (2) Norway
 - (3) Netherlands
 - (4) Belgium
 - (5) Luxembourg
 - (6) France
 - (a) Fall of Paris, 1940
 - (b) Maginot Line
 - (c) Dunkirk
- h. Battle of Britain
- i. The Soviet Union involved (1941)
- j. Adolph Hitler (Der Fuehrer)
 Heinrich Himmler (Gestapo)
 Joseph Goebbels (Propaganda)
 Hermann Goering (Air Force)
 Erwin Rommel (Desert Fox)
- 3. Italy
 - a. Fascism
 - b. Ethiopia invaded (1935)
 - c. Alliances
 - d. Benito Mussolini (Il Duce)
- 4. Spain
 - a. Civil War (1936-39)
 - b. Role of Germany and Italy
 - c. Francisco Franco
- 5. France
 - a. Fall of Paris
 - b. Eduard Daladier
 Henri Petain
 Charles DeGaulle
- 6. Britain
 - a. Dunkirk
 - b. Battle of Britain
 - c. Neville Chamberlain
 Winston Churchill
 Lord Mountbatten
 Clement Atlee

7. Russia
 - a. Stalingrad
 - b. Joseph Stalin
8. China
 - a. Manchuria
 - b. Chiang Kai-shek
9. The United States
 - a. Neutrality Acts
 - b. Atlantic Charter
 - c. Lend Lease (March 1941)
 - d. Responses to Japanese militarism
 - e. Franklin D. Roosevelt
 - f. Harry Truman
 - g. Dwight D. Eisenhower
 - h. Douglas MacArthur
 - i. Chester Nimitz
 - j. George C. Marshall
- B. Mobilization
 1. Military
 - a. Draft
 - b. Training
 - (1) Maneuvers
 - (2) College programs
 2. Production
 - a. Munitions
 - b. Food
 - c. Supplies
 - d. Staffing: Fair Employment Practices Committee
 3. Financing: Bond drives
 4. Psychological mobilization
- C. United States entry into World War II
 1. Asian background
 - a. Open Door Policy
 - b. Japan
 - (1) Attacks on China
 - (2) French Indo-China (July 1941)
 - c. United States response
 - (1) Protest
 - (2) Embargo
 - (3) Freeze on Japanese assets
 - d. Pearl Harbor (December 7, 1941)
 - (1) United States declaration of war
 - (2) Axis declaration of war

2. Japanese conquests
 - a. Shanghai
 - b. Guam
 - c. Wake Island
 - d. Hong Kong
 - e. Malay Peninsula
 - f. Singapore
 - g. Dutch East Indies
 - h. Philippines (May 1942)
3. North African Campaign
 - a. General Erwin Rommel (Desert Fox)
 - b. General Bernard Montgomery
 - c. General Dwight D. Eisenhower
 - d. El Alamein (October 1942)
4. East European Campaign
 - a. Stalingrad (1942)
 - b. Russian offensive
 - (1) Rumania
 - (2) Bulgaria
 - (3) Poland
5. West European Campaign
 - a. Italy defeated
 - (1) Anzio
 - (2) Fall of Rome (June 1944)
 - b. Normandy (D-Day)
 - (1) The Low Countries
 - (2) Battle of the Bulge (December 1944)
 - (3) Berlin (May 2, 1945)
 - (4) V-E Day (May 8, 1945)
6. Burma-China Campaign
 - a. General Joseph Stillwell
 - b. General Claire Chenault: The Flying Tigers
 - c. Lord Mountbatten
7. Pacific Campaign
 - a. Admiral Chester Nimitz
 - b. General Douglas MacArthur
 - c. Battles of the Islands
 - (1) Coral Sea (May 1942)
 - (2) Midway (June 1942)
 - (3) Philippines
 - (4) Guam
 - (5) Iwo Jima

- 8. Japan
 - a. Hiroshima (August 6, 1945)
 - b. Nagasaki (August 9, 1945)
 - c. V-J Day (September 2, 1945)
- D. Nonmilitary aspects of World War II
 - 1. Life styles in the United States
 - a. Rationing
 - b. Internal mobility
 - c. Employment
 - (1) Blacks
 - (2) Women: "Rosie the Riveter"
 - (3) Civil Rights
 - 2. Japanese-American treatment
 - 3. Germany
 - a. Gestapo
 - b. Anti-semitism
 - c. Labor camps
 - d. Death camps
 - 4. Occupied nations
 - a. Vichy France
 - b. Undergrounds
- E. International conferences
 - 1. Casablanca (January 1942)
 - a. United States
 - b. Britain
 - c. Decisions
 - 2. Cairo
 - 3. Teheran (November 1943)
 - a. United States
 - b. Britain
 - c. Soviet Union
 - d. Decisions
 - 4. Yalta Conference (February 1945)
 - a. The "Big Three"
 - (1) Franklin D. Roosevelt
 - (2) Winston Churchill
 - (3) Joseph Stalin
 - b. Decisions
 - (1) Disarmament plans
 - (2) Occupation plans
 - (3) Poland boundaries
 - (4) Russian entry into war against Japan

5. Potsdam Conference (July 1945)
 - a. The "Big Three"
 - (1) Harry Truman
 - (2) Winston Churchill
 - (3) Joseph Stalin
 - b. Decisions
 - (1) Occupation of Germany
 - (2) Disarmament and reconstruction

Unit IV. Reconstruction and Readjustment to Peace

- A. Domestic adjustments
 1. Demographic
 - a. Veterans
 - b. "Baby boom"
 - c. Suburban growth
 - d. Employment patterns
 2. Economy
 - a. Business and industry
 - b. Transportation
 - c. Agriculture
 - d. International trade
 3. Reactionism
 - a. Internal Security Act of 1950
 - b. McCarran-Walter Immigration Act of 1950
 4. Election of 1948
 - a. Harry Truman
 - b. Thomas Dewey
 - c. The polls
- B. Reconstruction abroad
 1. Holocaust revealed
 - a. Nuremberg trials
 - b. Japanese war crimes trials
 2. Truman Doctrine (1947)
 - a. Greece
 - b. Turkey
 3. Economic Recovery Plan (ERP)
 - a. Marshall Plan
 - b. 1948-1952
 - c. Scope and features
 4. Point Four Program

- 5. Power struggles resume
 - a. West Germany reunified
 - (1) United States
 - (2) Britain
 - (3) France
 - b. East Germany
 - (1) Soviet Union
 - (2) Berlin blockade
 - c. Berlin air lift

OBJECTIVE 1

The student will list major points of disagreement between the Republican and Democratic Parties of the 1920's.

Concepts

Democrat, Republican, stability, change

Generalization

Beliefs, lifestyles, and values vary according to time, place, and circumstances and have a profound influence on historical choice.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. The Twenties
 - A. Elections of the 1920's
 - 1. Democratic party
 - 2. Republican party
 - a. Warren G. Harding
 - b. Calvin Coolidge
 - c. Herbert C. Hoover

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Read suggested references and write a comparative essay on the major points of disagreement between Democratic and Republican beliefs of the 1920's period. Note reasons for the acceptance or rejection of these ideas by the electorate.
- (B) Read suggested references and list major points of disagreement between Democrats and Republicans of the 1920's period. Read a reference such as Will Rogers' How We Elect Our Presidents and share excerpts of the humor in class discussion.
- (C) Report in some detail reasons given by at least two historians for social and political stances of the electorate of the 1920's. Locate and share with others examples of political cartoons, slogans, music, etc.

(Continued on next page)

A - On Level, B - Below Level, C - Above Level

(Special Interest) Develop a Who's Who
for the 1920's and make up a game to
learn persons in various fields of
achievement and of notorious criminals.

*OBJECTIVE 2

The student will list major social and cultural changes in the 1920's.

Concepts

Change

Generalization

Beliefs, lifestyles, and values vary according to time, place, and circumstances and have profound influences on historical choices.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Social and cultural changes
 - 1. Demography
 - a. Urbanization
 - b. Immigration
 - c. Social and geographic mobility
 - d. Family relations
 - 2. Religion
 - 3. Arts and recreation
 - a. Literature
 - b. Music
 - c. Dance
 - d. Cinema
 - e. Sports
 - f. Travel

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Write an essay based on readings describing emerging conflicts in the 1920's between urban and rural values as they related to (a) the family, (b) politics, (c) morals, and (d) recreation.
- (B) Use an encyclopedia, almanac, or other sources of statistical data showing the rural to urban shifts and immigration trends. Graph these data for class display and use these in explaining changes in the 1920's. List some emerging conflicts in the 1920's between urban and rural values.
- (C) List conflicts which began to emerge in the 1920's between urban and rural values as they related to (a) the family, (b) politics, (c) morals, and (d) recreation. Explain why these conflicts developed in each of the four areas. Dramatize and role play

(Continued on next page)

examples using excerpts from references such as Life with Father, writings of F. Scott Fitzgerald, Only Yesterday, or others suggested by a history or literature teacher.

- (ABC) Interview persons who lived during the 1920's about their experiences. Develop an outline of questions or suggested topics. For instance, ask about their "first" - car, airplane, radio, and movie. Ask about housing, work, child rearing, sports, newspapers, school, furniture, clothing, or similar topics. Write up the responses or make tapes accompanied by indexes and descriptions of the sources, topics, and dates of interviews.

(Special Interest) Use the record "I Can Hear It Now" 1919-1932, narrated by Edward R. Murrow to interest students in the period of the 1920's. The record has voice and/or narrations of Bing Crosby, Will Rogers, Aimee Semple McPherson, Jimmy Walker, Amos and Andy, and many others.

*OBJECTIVE 3

The student will discuss the "Harlem Renaissance."

Concepts

Urban Culture

Generalization

During the post WWI period a distinctly new cultural movement emerged in the urban United States. This movement belied many literary achievements by and of blacks. The Harlem Renaissance was the occasion in which blacks achieved a level of articulation that made it possible for them to transform their feelings into a variety of literary forms.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. The "Harlem Renaissance"
 - 1. Claude McKay, "If We Must Die"
 - 2. Madame C. J. Walker
 - 3. W.E.B. DuBois
 - 4. James Weldon Johnson
 - 5. Jean Toomer
 - 6. Countee Cullen
 - 7. Langston Hughes
 - 8. Jessie Redmond Fauset
 - 9. Eugene O'Neill
 - 10. Hel. v O. Tanner
 - 11. Paul Robeson
 - 12. Harry T. Burleigh
 - 13. Melvin B. Tolson

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare an essay on the variety of literary achievements during the "Harlem Renaissance."
- (B) List and briefly explain four contributions during the "Harlem Renaissance" in the following areas: sculpture, music, and poetry.
- (C) Prepare an essay on the "Harlem Renaissance." Use appropriately the poem, "If We Must Die," as the theme.

OBJECTIVE 4

The student will identify new sources of industrial power.

Concepts

Technology, "American ingenuity," continuity, change

Generalization

A number of inventions and technologies were identified with the characteristic known as "American ingenuity" and led to increased rates of change.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Industrial development
 - 1. Power
 - 2. Technology
 - 3. Mass production
- E. Transportation and communication
 - 1. Radio
 - 2. Telephone
 - 3. Automobile
 - 4. Airplane
 - 5. Charles A. Lindbergh
 - 6. Admiral Richard E. Byrd
- F. Prosperity
 - 1. Business boom
 - 2. Wall Street
 - 3. Credit

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Locate and participate in a simulation such as "Industrialization" from the U.S. Historical Kit - Mini-Plays.
- (A) Prepare a bulletin board or some other graphic display representing economic developments of the early 1900's.
- (B) Consult verbal and multimedia resources and prepare a class presentation relating to people and events related to innovations and achievements of the early 1900's.
- (C) Create a way of sharing with other class members understandings about the relationships of industrial development, inventions, and exploration. Identify these relationships through studies of standard reference works.

*OBJECTIVE 6

The student will explain the "experiment with prohibition."

Concepts

Prohibition, amendment

Generalization

A basic principle of democratic government and the American Constitution is provision for correction of error.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- H. Restraint and repression
 - 1. Prohibition
 - a. Eighteenth Amendment and the Volstead Act
 - b. Social repercussions
 - (1) Bootleggers
 - (2) Speakeasy
 - (3) Crime
 - (a) Al Capone
 - (b) John "Mushmouth" Johnson
 - (c) Bonnie and Clyde
 - 2. Repressive climate
 - a. Red Scare
 - b. Ku Klux Klan
 - c. Sacco-Vanzetti trial

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Write brief documented summaries of the enactment and social repercussions of the Prohibition Amendment. Include political, racial, ethnic, and religious reactionism.

OBJECTIVE 7

The student will identify economic, social, and political aspects of the depression of the 1930's.

Concepts

Depression, market economy

Generalization

Every market economy experiences periodic fluctuations in its level of economic activity.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. The Crash of 1929
 1. Causal factors
 - a. Overcapitalization
 - b. Oversupply
 - c. Restricted markets
 - d. Unsound banking practices
 - e. Speculation
 2. Characteristics of depression
 - a. Prices dropped
 - b. Production dropped
 - c. Unemployment increased and persisted
 - d. Business and bank failures
 - e. Credit and savings depleted
- II. Franklin D. Roosevelt's New Deal
 - A. Election of 1932

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Participate in a simulation activity such as "Stock Market" or "Depression."
- (A) Use at least three references to write brief descriptive paragraphs about each of the following: Herbert Hoover, Al Smith, Franklin D. Roosevelt, the New Deal, the Bonus March on Washington, the Reconstruction Finance Corporation, the Hawley-Smoot Tariff, the G.O.P., and the stock market crash of 1929.
- (B) Use the textbook and an encyclopedia and write a paragraph about each of the topics listed for Activity A.
- (C) Do Activity A. Include paragraphs in which the historic significance of each topic is discussed.

OBJECTIVE 8

The student will identify the major programs of the "New Deal" era.

Concepts

Regulation, judicial review, recovery, economic cycle

Generalization

The New Deal involved extensive and intensive actions designed to end the depression and bring about relief, recovery, and reform.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. New Deal features
 - 1. Production regulation
 - a. Agricultural Adjustment Acts (AAA)
 - b. National Recovery Act (NRA)
 - 2. Consumption stimulation
 - a. Psychological
 - (1) Fireside chats
 - (2) Confidence and optimism themes
 - (3) Security measures
 - b. Labor legislation
 - (1) Minimum wages
 - (2) Encouraged unemployment compensation
 - (3) Rights of collective bargaining
 - (4) National Labor Relations Board

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Identify the major components of the Agricultural Adjustment Acts of 1933 and 1938. Explain why the 1933 Act was held unconstitutional.
- (B) Tell the story of the circumstances of enactment and list major points of the Agricultural Acts of 1933 and 1938. Note which of the two was held to be unconstitutional.
- (C) Explore the process of judicial review in the case of the United States v. Butler (AAA, 1933). Review the section of the Constitution cited as grounds for the ruling. Tell other class members about the case, the arguments, and ways it affected subsequent society. List the components of the Agricultural Adjustment Act of 1938.

*OBJECTIVE 9

The student will describe measures taken by the New Deal to promote recovery.

Concepts

Economic cycle, depression, recovery, reform

Generalization

The New Deal involved extensive and intensive actions designed to end the depression and bring about relief, recovery, and reform.

CONTENT OUTLINE

3. Deficit budgeting
4. Public Works
 - a. Public Works Administration (PWA)
 - b. Works Progress Administration (WPA)
 - c. Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC)
5. Banking and monetary reforms
 - a. Federal Reserve Board strengthened
 - b. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC)
 - c. Easy money policy
6. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)
7. Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)
8. Rural Electrification Association (REA)

ACTIVITIES

- (AB) Study at least one of the New Deal programs. Interview persons who remember the 1930's. With others prepare a class presentation designed to make the program memorable. Test to see how well the group succeeded.
- (C) Write a summary paragraph on each of the 'alphabet' organizations listed in the course outline. Identify which of these succeeded and which of these failed and reasons for the results. Discuss "long-term" effects the "successes" have had on the shaping of American domestic or foreign policy.
- (ABC) In cooperation with others make a packet of role cards for New Deal Era farmers, bakers, industrialists, unemployed workers,

(Continued on next page)

women, youths, minority group members. Study New Deal programs from the perspective of the person described on a role card drawn from the packet of cards. Meet with other members of the class who have drawn cards or persons from the same category (such as farmers or women) to form special interest groups. Compile the ideas of the interest group then participate in a full class discussion. Focus upon tasks or questions such as: (1) rank programs from most to least effective and identify criteria used in the ranking, (2) rank the special interest groups from those receiving most help to those least helped by New Deal programs, (3) identify which programs are still operative, and (4) identify groups for whom economic problems have persisted.

*OBJECTIVE 10

The student will discuss major features of the Social Security Act.

Concepts

Social Security

Generalization

The New Deal involved extensive and intensive actions designed to end the depression and bring about relief, recovery, and reform.

CONTENT OUTLINE

9. Social Security Act (1935)
10. Roosevelt challenges the Court

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Construct a time line and trace major developments leading to initial enactment and subsequent extension of the Social Security Act. Contact the nearest Social Security Office for assistance. Present the results of the study visually and orally.
- (B) Interview at least one employee and two persons who are or have been recipients of Social Security benefits. Ask each about the costs, benefits, and procedures. Take notes and share the findings with other class members.
- (C) Develop and share with other class members information about Social Security provisions. Use pictorial material such as may be found in magazines, the book Now Let Us Praise Famous Men, and other publications relating to the era.

(Continued on next page)

(ABC) Request guidance in accomplishing any of the following not previously done:
(1) apply for a Social Security card,
(2) examine real or hypothetical checks showing Social Security deductions and/or payments, (3) examine forms used by employers in payments and reports, (4) locate the nearest Social Security office and inquire about services and information provided there, and (5) apply selected criteria and formulae used in computing payments and benefits.

OBJECTIVE 11

The student will identify and describe roles of prominent persons influencing events and ideas of the New Deal Era.

Concepts

New Deal, conflict, influence

Generalization

Our modern political systems have evolved over time and have been influenced by various individuals and groups.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Voices of the New Deal Era
 - 1. Brain trust and cabinet members
 - a. Cordell Hull
 - b. Henry Wallace
 - c. Frances Perkins
 - d. Bernard Baruch
 - e. Harry Hopkins
 - 2. Black Cabinet
 - a. Mary McLeod Bethune
 - b. Robert L. Vann
 - c. William H. Hastie
 - d. Robert C. Weaver
 - e. Lawrence A. Riley
 - f. Eugene K. Jones
 - g. Edgar Brown
 - h. Frank S. Horne
 - i. William J. Trent
 - 3. Critics
 - a. Gerald L. K. Smith
 - b. Huey P. Long
 - c. Charles Coughlin
 - d. Francis Townsend
 - e. Westbrook Pegler
 - 4. Eleanor Roosevelt

ACTIVITIES

(ABC) Use reference works such as American Biography, Who's Who, encyclopedias, periodicals, and others as available to study selected "voices" of the New Deal Era. Contribute stories about their lives, times, and roles to class discussions. Include a Brain Truster, a critic, and Eleanor Roosevelt.

(Special Interest) A study of the Longs and Louisiana politics enhanced by the film "Longs of Louisiana" makes an outstanding contribution to this period.

*OBJECTIVE 12

The student will narrate, with references to maps, events leading up to World War II.

Concepts

Militarism, nationalism, imperialism, conflict, compromise, multiple causation

Generalization

Nationalism, militarism, and imperialism culminated in an "epidemic of world lawlessness" and World War II.

CONTENT OUTLINE

III. World War II

A. Ar. "epidemic of world lawlessness" (FDR)

1. Japan

- a. Military takeover
- b. Manchurian invasion (1931)
- c. China invasions (1931, 1937)

2. Germany

- a. Nazi Party, Third Reich
- b. Rearmament
- c. Rhineland incursions (March 1936)
Austrian incursion (March 1938)
- d. Czechoslovakia
 - (1) Sudetenland (September 1938)
 - (2) Munich Pact
 - (3) Prague (March 1939)
- e. Alliances
 - (1) Italy
 - (2) Japan
 - (3) Russia (August 1939)
- f. Poland invasion (September 1939)
 - (1) "Blitzkrieg"
 - (2) France and Britain declare war

(Continued on next page)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Use a globe, an atlas, and standard historical references to acquire information necessary to trace on a map the various alliances and military incursions leading up to World War II. Develop a time line and prepare to tell the story of the era using appropriate references.
- (B) View a film or filmstrip and read accounts of the pre-World War II events and persons involved. Locate the places on a map, a globe, and a time line. Prepare to tell the stories of escalating hostilities using notes and other references.
- (C) Read at least two interpretations of the causes of World War II. Test these against standard reference descriptions of chains of events, speeches, and writings of leaders and the geo-political situation of the period.

(Continued on next page)

g. European conquests (Spring 1940)

- (1) Denmark
- (2) Norway
- (3) Netherlands
- (4) Belgium
- (5) Luxembourg
- (6) France
 - (a) Fall of Paris, 1940
 - (b) Maginot Line
 - (c) Dunkirk

h. Battle of Britain

i. The Soviet Union involved (1941)

j. Adolph Hitler (Der Fuehrer)

Heinrich Himmler (Gestapo)

Joseph Goebbels (Propaganda)

Hermann Goering (Air Force)

Erwin Rommel (Desert Fox)

3. Italy

- a. Fascism
- b. Ethiopia invaded (1935)
- c. Alliances
- d. Benito Mussolini (Il Duce)

4. Spain

- a. Civil War (1936-39)
- b. Role of Germany and Italy
- c. Francisco Franco

5. France

- a. Fall of Paris
- b. Eduard Daladier
- Henri Petain
- Charles DeGaulle

6. Britain

- a. Dunkirk
- b. Battle of Britain
- c. Neville Chamberlain
- Winston Churchill
- Lord Mountbatten
- Clement Atlee

(ABC) Participate in an activity such as "World War II" map games (EMA 241) which is designed to help in mastery of geographic terminology, skills, and historical information.

*OBJECTIVE 13

The student will identify leaders of major nations participating in World War II.

Concepts

Leadership

Generalization

Leadership within government is dependent upon the structure of that government and the degree to which power is controlled by varied segments of the society. The roles played by certain individuals have had profound influence on the course of history.

CONTENT OUTLINE

7. Russia
 - a. Stalingrad
 - b. Joseph Stalin
8. China
 - a. Manchuria
 - b. Chiang Kai-shek
9. The United States
 - a. Neutrality Acts
 - b. Atlantic Charter
 - c. Lend Lease (March 1941)
 - d. Responses to Japanese militarism
 - e. Franklin D. Roosevelt
 - f. Harry Truman
 - g. Dwight D. Eisenhower
 - h. Douglas MacArthur
 - i. Chester Nimitz

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Read about the World War II period and roles of leaders of the various countries involved. Prepare and present for the class information about persons assigned. Include pictures and biographical sketches.
- (B) View a film or filmstrip and listen to such tapes of speeches as may be available to supplement readings about a leader assigned by the teacher. Share information in class discussion of the period.
- (C) Read a biography of one of the leaders being studied and share information with other class members. Survey the broader context in which this person played a role and write a report to be shared with other class members.

*OBJECTIVE 14

The student will describe features of mobilization for war.

Concepts

Mobilization

Generalization

Change in one aspect of a system affects all parts of the system.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Mobilization
 - 1. Military
 - a. Draft
 - b. Training
 - (1) Maneuvers
 - (2) College programs
 - c. Equipment
 - 2. Production
 - a. Munitions
 - b. Food
 - c. Supplies
 - d. Staffing: Fair Employment Practices Committee
 - 3. Financing: Bond drives
 - 4. Psychological mobilization

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Review previous studies of eras of mobilization for war and use the features characteristic of such periods to develop an outline of mobilization features to look for in similar periods. Prepare to illustrate aspects of mobilization for World War II.
- (B) View a film or filmstrips about World War II and read available references. Develop a bulletin board or other visual display representing aspects of mobilization. Talk to people who remember the era about their roles and observations.
- (C) Allocate topics of study in the outline for this section of the course among members of a small group. Locate pictorial magazines (such as Life) and use these in class symposiums on mobilization for World War II.

OBJECTIVE 15

The student will narrate selected events of World War II.

Concepts

Mobilization, war

Generalization

Participation of the United States in World War II included fighting in North Africa and Burma as well as in the major battles in the European and Pacific theaters of war.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. United States entry into World War II
 - 1. Asian background
 - a. Open Door Policy
 - b. Japan
 - (1) Attacks on China
 - (2) French Indo-China (July 1941)
 - c. United States response
 - (1) Protest
 - (2) Embargo
 - (3) Freeze on Japanese assets
 - d. Pearl Harbor (December 7, 1941)
 - (1) United States declaration of war
 - (2) Axis declaration of war
 - 2. Japanese conquests
 - a. Shanghai
 - b. Guam
 - c. Wake Island
 - d. Hong Kong
 - e. Malay Peninsula
 - f. Singapore
 - g. Dutch East Indies
 - h. Philippines (May 1942)

(Continued on next page)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Use available resources to develop a series of picture cards representing events of World War II. Use these with other class members in practice of sequencing and telling stories of the conflicts.
- (B) Supplement readings with interviews of persons who recall war experiences and with pictorial accounts such as those in Life magazines of the era. People in the community may have materials they will share. Develop and tell others in the class stories of campaigns. Use pictures and orally recounted information as well as maps and a time line.
- (C) Develop for the class a series of carefully researched simulations of radio broadcasts or a "Time Marches On" type of movie news clip about selected persons and events of the era studied. Seek to convey a "feeling" for the time.

3. North African Campaign
 - a. General Erwi Rommel (Desert Fox)
 - b. General Bernard Montgomery
 - c. General Dwight L. Eisenhower
 - d. El Alamein (October 1942)
4. East European Campaign
 - a. Stalingrad (1942)
 - b. Russian offensive
 - (1) Rumania
 - (2) Bulgaria
 - (3) Poland
5. West European Campaign
 - a. Italy defeated
 - (1) Anzio
 - (2) Fall of Rome (June 1944)
 - b. Normandy (D-Day)
 - (1) The Low Countries
 - (2) Battle of the Bulge (December 1944)
 - (3) Berlin (May 2, 1945)
 - (4) V-E Day (May 8, 1945)
6. Burma-China Campaign
 - a. General Joseph Stilwell
 - b. General Claire Chennault: The Flying Tigers
 - c. Lord Mountbatten
7. Pacific Campaign
 - a. Admiral Chester Nimitz
 - b. General Douglas MacArthur
 - c. Battles of the Islands
 - (1) Coral Sea (May 1942)
 - (2) Midway (June 1942)
 - (3) Philippines
 - (4) Guam
 - (5) Iwo Jima
8. Japan
 - a. Hiroshima (August 6, 1945)
 - b. Nagasaki (August 9, 1945)
 - c. V-J Day (September 2, 1945)

OBJECTIVE 16

The student will analyze and compare democratic and fascist value systems.

Concepts

Democracy, fascism, values

Generalization

Values of a society, or dominant group therein, are implicit in the political documents and behavior of a people.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Nonmilitary aspects of World War II
 - 1. Life styles in the United States
 - a. Rationing
 - b. Internal mobility
 - c. Employment
 - (1) Blacks
 - (2) Women
 - (3) Civil Rights
 - 2. Japanese-American treatment
 - 3. Germany
 - a. Gestapo
 - b. Anti-semitism
 - c. Labor camps
 - d. Death camps
 - 4. Occupied nations
 - a. Vichy France
 - b. Undergrounds

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Participate in a simulation such as the "Korematsu Trial" which is designed to yield insight into the Japanese relocation center decisions and to affective dimensions of the problem.

Participate in a simulation such as "Gestapo" which challenges participants to imagine what it would have been like to have served in Hitler's Germany during the 1933-1945 period.

OBJECTIVE 17

The student will identify and discuss decisions arrived at by the "Big Three" at the Yalta and Potsdam conferences.

Concepts

Conflict, compromise, representative government

Generalization

Relationships among nations involve political, economic, social, and cultural interaction. Sometimes major decisions are made by a small group of individuals empowered by those they represent.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- E. International conferences
 - 1. Casablanca (January 1942)
 - a. United States
 - b. Britain
 - c. Decisions
 - 2. Cairo
 - 3. Teheran (November 1943)
 - a. United States
 - b. Britain
 - c. Soviet Union
 - d. Decisions
 - 4. Yalta Conference (February 1945)
 - a. The "Big Three"
 - (1) Franklin D. Roosevelt
 - (2) Winston Churchill
 - (3) Joseph Stalin
 - b. Decisions
 - (1) Disarmament plans
 - (2) Occupation plans
 - (3) Poland boundaries
 - (4) Russian entry into war against Japan

(Continued on next page)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Listen to class presentations, take notes, and read suggested references. Use information collected to tell the stories of the Yalta and Potsdam conferences. Include the persons, countries concerned, and decisions.
- (B) View a film or filmstrip, listen to other class presentations, and read textbook treatments of the topic of the Yalta and Potsdam conferences. Tell the story of these meetings and the outcomes. Locate photographs of the "Big Three" of each conference.
- (C) Identify, read, and share with others contrasting historical interpretations of the Yalta and Potsdam conferences and their consequences.

- 5. Potsdam Conference (July 1945)
 - a. The "Big Three"
 - (1) Harry Truman
 - (2) Winston Churchill
 - (3) Joseph Stalin
 - b. Decisions
 - (1) Occupation of Germany
 - (2) Disarmament and reconstruction

*OBJECTIVE 18

The student will list and discuss some characteristic problems and opportunities experienced by various groups in adjustment to peace.

Concepts

Demobilization

Generalization

Change in one aspect of a system affects all aspects of the system.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- IV. Reconstruction and Readjustment to Peace
 - A. Domestic adjustments
 - 1. Demographic
 - a. Veterans
 - b. "Baby boom"
 - c. Suburban growth
 - d. Employment patterns
 - 2. Economy
 - a. Business and industry
 - b. Transportation
 - c. Agriculture
 - d. International trade
 - 3. Reactionism
 - a. Internal Security Act of 1950
 - b. McCarran-Walter Immigration Act of 1950
 - 4. Election of 1948
 - a. Harry Truman
 - b. Thomas Dewey
 - c. The polls

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Prepare a comparative report on post-war periods emphasizing necessary adjustments to returning to civilian life. Include interviews of persons with first-hand knowledge of problems and opportunities.
- (B) Interview several World War II veterans and summarize their responses to questions about their experiences. Compare these responses to textbook descriptions of the era. Do the same for Korean and Vietnam veterans. Discuss similarities and differences.
- (C) Prepare a report on post-war periods emphasizing adjustments of various segments of society to demobilization. Explain long range impacts of changes and policies in the areas of demography, civil rights, and the economy that followed World War II.

*OBJECTIVE 19

The student will describe general purposes of selected programs and policies that shaped reconstruction and readjustments after World War II.

Concepts

Reconstruction, continuity, change

Generalization

Some recurrent post-war problems were anticipated and solutions planned; others were as neglected and problematic as in the past.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Reconstruction abroad
 - 1. Holocaust revealed
 - a. Nuremberg trials
 - b. Japanese war crimes trials
 - 2. Truman Doctrine (1947)
 - a. Greece
 - b. Turkey
 - 3. Economic Recovery Plan (ERP)
 - a. Marshall Plan
 - b. 1948-1952
 - c. Scope and features
 - 4. Point Four Program
 - 5. Power struggles resume
 - a. West Germany reunified
 - (1) United States
 - (2) Britain
 - (3) France
 - b. East Germany
 - (1) Soviet Union
 - (2) Berlin blockade
 - c. Berlin air lift

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Read about and discuss international and domestic policies and programs of the period following World War II. Select one program for special study and report to the class the story of the persons, events, and places involved or affected.
- (B) View a filmstrip or other graphic materials telling about the Holocaust and war crimes trials, the Marshall plan, and the Berlin Airlift. Recount the drama of these historic events for other class members.
- (C) Survey the literature about the various programs and policies being studied. Provide the class with graphed, taped, mapped, and/or pictorial displays and narrate selected events with reference to the audiovisuals.

VOCABULARY

advertising	armaments	purge
marketing	"Big Three"	deficit spending
fads	New Deal	capitalism
depression	"boondoggling"	dictatorship
stock market crash	direct relief	totalitarian
Great Depression	critic	fascism
domestic affairs	subsidy	Axis Powers
"Red Scare"	"pump priming"	isolationism
"rugged individualism"	bank holiday	appeasement
prosperity	devaluing the dollar	blitzkrieg
Teapot Dome scandal	collective bargaining	"arsenal of democracy"
fiscal year	alphabet legislation	internationalist
"normalcy"	liberal	"United Nations"
veteran	conservative	"scorched earth" policy
bonus	"100 Days"	rationing
Hawley-Smoot Tariff	recession	Nisei
speakeasy	"court packing"	concentration camps
"Big Four"	sit-down strike	"Operation Overlord"
reparations	minimum wage	socialism

"island-hopping"

anti-Semitism

autocracy

theatre of war

Vichy government

V-Day

Communism

atomic bomb

GI Joe

"Black Cabinet"

Harlem Renaissance

"If We Must Die"

"Lift Every Voice and Sing"

SUGGESTED COMPUTER ACTIVITIES FOR SECTION V

1. Extend your data base or create a new data base to include the following information:
 - Major legislation of the New Deal
 - Prominent personages of the New Deal
 - Military and political leaders of World War II
 - Major political and military events of World War II (Sort according to time and print out a World War II time line)
 - Structure of the United Nations
2. Use a word processing package to write:
 - Brief profiles of the major political and military leaders
 - Editorials for and against Prohibition
 - Man-on-the-street interviews concerning opinions on Prohibition, the Depression, the New Deal, Hitler's rise to power, and so forth
3. Use a graphics program to graph economic activity in the United States between 1920 and 1945.
4. Use a word puzzle package to create a crossword puzzle from the information in the data base.
5. Use a print shop package to reproduce actual slogans from World War I through World War II.
6. Use an authoring package to compare how the concept of individual freedom varies under democracy, communism, fascism, socialism, and militarism.

AMERICAN HISTORY

Section VI. Problems and Prospects

Overview

The design of this section extends from the Truman years to the re-election of President Ronald Reagan. Students are to come to understand that beliefs, life styles, and values vary according to the place and circumstance and have profound consequences in human history. They are to learn about demographic patterns with the continuities and changes that have occurred during the twentieth century. Cycles of prosperity and depression provide occasions for trying to sort out causal factors related to each and to expand the options to be considered in seeking to improve the quality of life in the future. Students are to be taught about the New Deal, the Fair Deal, the New Frontier, and the Great Society programs of social legislation. The program of studies encompasses opportunities to gain insight into the massive mobilization and destructions of World War II. Studies of the subsequent reconstruction period show how some individuals, groups, and nations have arisen phoenix-like to new powers and prosperity. The dismantling of former empires, the forging of new nations, and the recurrent hot and cold conflicts that followed convey continuities and changes that have characterized human history.

Students are to be engaged in activities to promote understanding of domestic and global developments, to encourage recognition of injustices, and to increase capacities for appropriate intellectual, social, and affective responses.

374

374

CONTENT OUTLINE

Section Six: Problems and Prospects

Unit I. Truman's Fair Deal

- A. Social legislation
 - 1. Characteristics
 - 2. Examples
- B. Domestic programs
 - 1. Labor
 - a. Minimum wages
 - b. Labor Management Relations Act (1947)
 - c. Taft-Hartley controversy
 - 2. Social Security
 - 3. Civil Rights
 - 4. Internal improvements
 - a. Reclamation
 - b. Rural electrification extensions
 - 5. GI Bill
 - 6. Federal aid extensions
 - a. Housing
 - b. Health insurance
- C. Social programs compared
 - 1. New Deal
 - 2. Fair Deal
 - 3. New Frontier
 - 4. Great Society
- D. The United Nations
 - 1. Membership
 - 2. Purposes
 - 3. Structure
 - 4. Leaders

Unit II. Cold War and Korea

- A. Cold War
 - 1. John Foster Dulles
 - 2. Iron curtain
 - 3. Containment policy

- B. Korea
 - 1. Background
 - a. Chiang Kai-shek defeat (1949)
 - b. Korea freed from Japan (1945)
 - (1) Partitioned at 38° parallel
 - (2) United States Zone: South Korea
 - (3) Soviet Zone: North Korea
 - 2. North Korea invaded South Korea (June 1950)
 - a. USSR trained and equipped troops
 - b. United Nations Security Council condemns
 - 3. U.N. International Force
 - a. General Douglas MacArthur
 - b. United Nations troops
 - 4. China response
 - a. Yalu River
 - b. 38° parallel
 - 5. The fighting war
 - 6. Truce (1953)
- C. Changing times
 - 1. Race relations
 - 2. International relations

Unit III. The Eisenhower Years (1953-61)

- A. International associations
 - 1. 1940's
 - a. United Nations (UN, 1946)
 - b. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO, 1947)
 - c. Organization of American States (OAS, 1948)
 - 2. 1950's
 - a. Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO, 1954)
 - b. Central Treaty Organization (CENTO, 1955)
 - c. Warsaw Pact (Soviet Union and satellites, 1955)
- B. Domestic features of the 1950's
 - 1. Characteristics
 - a. Affluence
 - b. Population growth
 - c. Television
 - d. Generation gap
 - e. Appalachia

2. Election of 1952
 - a. Dwight D. Eisenhower--Richard M. Nixon
 - b. Adlai Stevenson
3. Programs and policies
 - a. "Modern Republicanism"
 - b. Department of Health, Education and Welfare: Oveta Culp Hobby
 - c. McClellan Committee
 - d. Landrum-Griffin Act (1959)
 - e. Alaska and Hawaii admitted to statehood (1959)
 - f. Soil bank
4. Joseph McCarthy
5. Scandals
- C. International
 1. John Foster Dulles
 2. Summit Conference
 - a. Dwight D. Eisenhower
 - b. Nikita Khrushchev (1953)
 3. Eisenhower Doctrine
 - a. Israel
 - (1) David Ben Gurion
 - (2) Golda Meir
 - b. Egypt: Gamel Abdel Nasser
 - c. Suez Crisis (1956)
 4. Sputnik (1957)
 5. U-2 Incident (1960)
 6. Second Berlin Crisis (1961)
 7. Cuba
 - a. Embargo
 - b. Boycott
 8. French Indo-China

Unit IV. The 1960's

- A. Kennedy's "New Frontier" (1961-63)
 1. Election of 1960
 - a. John F. Kennedy--Lyndon B. Johnson
 - b. Richard M. Nixon--Henry Cabot Lodge
 - c. Television debates
 - d. Religious issue
 2. Domestic policies and programs
 - a. Camelot
 - (1) "The Brightest and Best"
 - (2) Style and image

- b. Social programs
 - (1) Civil Rights
 - (2) Support of the arts
 - 3. International policies and programs
 - a. Peace Corps
 - b. Southeast Asia
 - (1) Technical assistance
 - (2) Green Berets
 - c. African nationalism
 - d. Cuban missile crisis
 - (1) Revolution of 1959
 - (a) Fulgencio Batista
 - (b) Fidel Castro
 - (2) Bay of Pigs (1961)
 - (3) USSR missiles
 - 4. Assassination (November 22, 1963)
- B. Lyndon Johnson's Great Society (1963-1969)
 - 1. Transition
 - 2. Election of 1964
 - a. Lyndon B. Johnson--Hubert H. Humphrey
 - b. Barry Goldwater--William E. Miller
 - 3. War on Poverty
 - 4. Health legislation
 - a. Medicare (1965)
 - b. Medicaid
 - 5. Cabinet additions
 - a. Housing and Urban Development (1965)
 - b. Transportation (1966)
 - 6. Economy
 - a. Affluence
 - b. Guns and butter
 - 7. Civil Rights
 - a. Background
 - (1) Civil Rights Act of 1875
 - (2) Plessy vs. Ferguson (1896)
 - (3) Dred Scott Decision
 - b. Brown vs. Board of Education (1954)
 - c. Civil Rights Acts
 - (1) 1957
 - (2) 1960
 - (3) 1964
 - (4) 1968

- d. Martin Luther King
 - (1) Nobel Peace Prize (1964)
 - (2) NAACP
- C. Vietnam (1961-1975)
 - 1. Background
 - a. Communist expansion in China
 - (1) Chiang Kai-shek
 - (2) Mao Tse-tung
 - (3) Civil War after Japanese defeat (1945)
 - (4) Formosa/Taiwan (1945)
 - b. French Indo-China
 - (1) Japanese Occupation, World War II
 - (2) Viet Minh
 - (a) Ho Chi Minh
 - (b) French resumption of power
 - (c) USSR aid
 - (3) Dien Bien Phu (1954)
 - c. Geneva Conference (1954)
 - (1) Cambodia
 - (2) Laos
 - (3) North and South Vietnam
 - d. SEATO (1954)
 - 2. Ngo Dinh Diem takeover
 - a. Vietcong
 - b. Religious unrest
 - c. Government corruption
 - 3. General Nguyen Van Thieu (1967)
 - 4. United States involvement
 - a. Eisenhower aid to South Vietnam
 - b. John Foster Dulles
 - c. CIA
 - d. Kennedy increased aid
 - e. Johnson escalated aid (1965)
 - f. Nixon "Vietnamization" and withdrawal (1973)
 - 5. Guerilla warfare
 - 6. Vietnam reunified
 - a. Thieu collapse (April 1975)
 - b. Communist control (1976)

- D. Conflict and violence of the 1960's
 - 1. Assassinations
 - a. John F. Kennedy (November 22, 1963)
 - b. Robert F. Kennedy (June 4, 1968)
 - c. Martin Luther King (April 4, 1968)
 - 2. Nuclear proliferation
 - 3. Race riots
 - 4. Campus unrest
 - 5. Counter culture
 - 6. Labor: Ceasar Chavez
 - 7. Third World decolonialization

Unit V. The Nixon and Ford Administrations

- A. Richard M. Nixon
 - 1. Elections of 1968 and 1972
 - a. Spiro Agnew
 - b. Hubert Humphrey
 - c. George Wallace
 - d. George McGovern
 - 2. Domestic issues
 - a. Vietnam opposition
 - b. Draft resistance
 - c. Civil rights
 - d. Nuclear proliferation
 - e. Pollution
 - f. Crime
 - g. Economic downturn
 - (1) Devaluation
 - (2) Wage and price freeze
 - 3. International issues
 - a. Cambodian bombing
 - b. De-escalation and withdrawal from Vietnam
 - c. China
 - d. Middle East
 - 4. Watergate
 - a. Break-in
 - b. Executive
 - (1) Bob Haldeman
 - (2) John Erlichman
 - (3) John Mitchell
 - (4) John Dean
 - (5) Charles Colson
 - (6) Jeb McGruder
 - (a) Howard Hunt
 - (b) G. Gordon Liddy

- c. Legislative investigations
 - (1) Sam Ervin
 - (2) Peter Rondino
- d. Judicial investigations
 - (1) Judge John Sirica
 - (2) Special Prosecutor - Leon Jaworski
- e. The press
- f. The tapes
- g. Resignation (August 9, 1974)
- B. Gerald Ford (1974-1977)
 - 1. Pardon controversy
 - 2. Amnesty
 - 3. Cambodia: Magayuez Affair (March 1975)
 - 4. Russian grain deal
 - 5. Middle East

Unit VI. The Carter Years

- A. Election of 1976
 - 1. Jimmy Carter
 - 2. Walter Mondale
 - 3. Gerald Ford
 - 4. Ronald Reagan
 - 5. Robert Dole
 - 6. Platforms
 - 7. Voting patterns
- B. Energy
- C. Economy (1977)
 - 1. Inflation continuation
 - 2. Unemployment curtailed
 - 3. Business capital investment confident
 - 4. Consumer spending increasing
- D. Human Rights Policy
- E. Panama Canal
- F. Middle East - Iran and the hostages
- G. "Carter Doctrine"
- H. Elections of 1980 and 1984

Unit V. Reagan, a Change in Direction

- A. Republican gains in the House and Senate
- B. New economic policies
 - 1. Recession
 - 2. Deficit spending
 - 3. "New Federalism"

4. "Guns vs. Butter"
 - (a) MX missile system
 - (b) Social programs
 - (c) Nuclear freeze issue
5. Tax simplification
6. Nicaraguan controversy

OBJECTIVE 1

Students will recognize or create examples of social legislation.

Concepts

Social legislation

Generalization

Truman's Fair Deal focused upon social legislation designed to improve the quality of life for all Americans.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- I. Truman's Fair Deal
 - A. Social legislation
 - 1. Characteristics
 - 2. Examples

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Look up and note definitions of the characteristics of social legislation. Identify some examples. Locate or formulate criteria for use in assessing effects of such legislation. Apply the criteria to one piece of social legislation of the era being studied. Share this with other class members.
- (B) Use a textbook description or definition of social legislation to locate examples during the era studied and in recent news. Place examples on index cards and let other class members agree or disagree about whether each has satisfied the definition's requirements.
- (C) Write an essay on social legislation and its effects on American society. Discuss the probable role and possible forms of social legislation in the future. Project the need for additional or modified programs for the year 2000.

A - On Level, B - Below Level, C - Above Level

(Continued on next page)

(Special Interest) Science fiction buffs are invited to share examples of imaginative extrapolations of alternative futures. A guest with special interests might be invited to stimulate such a project. Check area colleges or universities for the availability of scholars of science fiction as it relates to social policy.

*OBJECTIVE 2

The student will describe general characteristics and identify examples of domestic Fair Deal programs.

Concepts

Social legislation

Generalization

Fair Deal social legislation touched upon a wide array of social and economic problems and aspirations of a nation in the process of rapid change.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Domestic programs
 - 1. Labor
 - a. Minimum wages
 - b. Labor Management Relations Act (1947)
 - c. Taft-Hartley controversy
 - 2. Social Security
 - 3. Civil Rights
 - 4. Internal improvements
 - a. Reclamation
 - b. Rural electrification extensions
 - 5. GI Bill
 - 6. Federal aid extensions
 - a. Housing
 - b. Health insurance

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Read descriptions of Fair Deal programs and news articles of the period describing debates about the bills involved. Write a documented report on one program assigned by the teacher and use the report in a "Fair Deal Symposium."
- (B) Prepare for class presentation a simulated radio program for the 1940's. Include news relating to political, economic, and cultural events as well as music and other interests. Request other class members to serve as interview subjects or in other roles.
- (C) Prepare to serve as consultants and interview subjects for a class presentation designed to convey general characteristics of Fair Deal programs and personages of the era.

OBJECTIVE 3

The student will compare New Deal, Fair Deal, New Frontier, and Great Society programs.

Concepts

Continuity, change

Generalization

Beliefs, life styles, and values vary according to time, place, and circumstance. Belief in the right to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness has provided more widespread opportunities for all.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Social programs compared
 - 1. New Deal
 - 2. Fair Deal
 - 3. New Frontier
 - 4. Great Society

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Chart features of the programs under study, along with the president, purpose, and accomplishments associated with each.
- (B) Develop a time line for the programs being studied and use it as a reference in telling the stories of the presidents concerned and their programs. Convey the drama of the times.
- (C) Review the various programs then allocate them among small group members. Organize graphic and dramatized displays to point up continuities, changes, similarities, and contrasts.

(Special Interest) Trace the Fair Deal Civil Rights program back to its roots in early United States history and forward into the present.

OBJECTIVE 4

The student will describe purposes and functions of the United Nations and its organs.

Concepts

World government

Generalization

Efforts toward international organizations and cooperation to pursue common purposes of participating nations have been recurrent.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. The United Nations
 - 1. Membership
 - 2. Purposes
 - 3. Structure
 - 4. Leaders

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Use standard references to prepare narrative explanations of the United Nations' structure and functions. Locate or construct a chart for reference.

Lead the class in a simulated session.
- (B) View a filmstrip and study charts and descriptions of selected features, functions, and personages of the United Nations. Practice with others in telling about the agencies and what they do.

Participate in the simulated United Nations session and assist by making signs for participating nations.
- (C) Research and assist with the simulated United Nations meeting. Help orient and debrief other class members. Include outlines, summaries, and chalk-talks.

*OBJECTIVE 5

The student will summarize selected features of conflict and compromise of the Cold War and the Korean War.

Concepts

Conflict, compromise, communism

Generalization

An important aspect of America's foreign relations has been the growing economic interdependence of the world. Competing nationalistic rivalries create conflicts among nations.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- II. Cold War and Korea
 - A. Cold War
 - 1. John Foster Dulles
 - 2. Iron curtain
 - 3. Containment policy
 - B. Korea
 - 1. Background
 - a. Chiang Kai-shek defeat (1949)
 - b. Korea freed from Japan (1945)
 - (1) Partitioned at 38° parallel
 - (2) U.S. Zone: South Korea
 - (3) USSR Zone: North Korea
 - 2. North Korea invaded South Korea (June 1950)
 - a. USSR trained and equipped troops
 - b. UN Security Council condemned
 - 3. UN International Force
 - a. General Douglas MacArthur
 - b. United Nations troops
 - 4. China response
 - a. Yalu River
 - b. 38° parallel
 - 5. The fighting war
 - 6. Truce (1953)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Locate Korea on a map and develop a time line of events of the "cold" and "hot" aspects of the conflict. Read pertinent articles from magazines such as Time or U.S. News and World Report.
- (B) Read articles from a publication such as the Reader's Digest or Life treating the era's concerns relating to communist expansion. Summarize these views.
- (C) Read articles from a publication such as Harper's, Saturday Review, or Atlantic Monthly relating to the Cold War and the Korean War. Lead the class in a round table discussion to share information and interpretations. Assume special responsibility for analysis of articles for bias, emotionalism, and logical shortcomings.

*OBJECTIVE 6

The student will become more willing to consider issues from varied points of view.

Concepts

Points of view, empathy

Generalization

Beliefs, life styles, and values vary according to time, place, and circumstance and affect the ways one views events.

CONTINUED OUTLINE

- C. Changing times
1. Race relations
 2. International relations

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Participate in a simulation such as "Sunshine" which deals with self-concepts, race relations, and needs for empathy.

Participate in a simulation such as "Dangerous Parallels" or "The Games of Brinkmanship" which offer opportunities to take roles and gain insights from international perspectives.

OBJECTIVE 7

The student will locate the world regions involved in selected international organizations and outline major function of each organization.

Concepts

International alliances

Generalization

Nations enter into varied kinds of agreements with other nations to facilitate trade, to promote security, and to enable scientific and cultural exchanges.

CONTENT OUTLINE

III. The Eisenhower Years (1953-61)

A. International associations

1. The 1940's

- a. United Nations (UN, 1946)
- b. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO, 1947)
- c. Organization of American States (OAS, 1948)

2. The 1950's

- a. Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO, 1954)
- b. Central Treaty Organization (CENTO, 1955)
- c. Warsaw Pact (Soviet Union and satellites, 1955)

ACTIVITIES

(ABC) Use recommended references, current periodicals, and radio and television news programs to regularly update maps and globes marked to show international alliances. Keep a notebook of organizations. Include maps, newsclips, and summaries of roles and actions.

*OBJECTIVE 8

The student will identify characteristics of the Eisenhower administration's domestic programs

Concepts

Affluence, McCarthyism

Generalization

Beliefs, values, and life styles vary according to time, place, and circumstances. Population growth and density affect a nation's political, social, and cultural attitudes.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Domestic features of the 1950's
 - 1. Characteristics
 - a. Affluence
 - b. Population growth
 - c. Television
 - d. Generation gap
 - e. Appalachia
 - 2. Election of 1952
 - a. Dwight D. Eisenhower--
Richard M. Nixon
 - b. Adlai Stevenson
 - 3. Programs and policies
 - a. "Modern Republicanism"
 - b. Department of Health, Education and Welfare:
 - Oveta Culp Hobby
 - c. McClellan Committee
 - d. Landrum-Griffin Act (1959)
 - e. Alaska and Hawaii admitted to statehood (1959)
 - f. Soil bank
 - 4. Joseph McCarthy
 - 5. Scandals

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Locate copies of news magazines of the 1950's and develop a display of photographs of persons and events of the era. Prepare a "show and tell" narrative using an opaque projector for magazine pictures.
- (B) Re-enact selected aspects of the election of 1952. Consider role playing candidates, campaign posters, television events or similar features. Read and take notes on class presentations about the 1950's as a part of preparation for characterizing the era.
- (C) Present a carefully researched program on the 1950's such as is frequently presented on New Year's programs. Include music, sports, news, and persons in a broad scope to convey a "feel" for the period. Include also a more serious panel discussion of McCarthyism and ways the recurrent injustices represented thereby might be deterred in the future.

Continued on next page

(Special Interest) Write a reflective essay on the programs in education instituted during the Eisenhower administration.

OBJECTIVE 9

The student will recognize international events of the Eisenhower era.

Concepts

Conflict, compromise, cold war, conflict resolution strategies

Generalization

The relationships of the United States with other nations of the world involve political, economic, social, and cultural interactions. Competing nationalistic rivalries lead to conflicts of interest among nations.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. International
 - 1. John Foster Dulles
 - 2. Summit Conference
 - a. Dwight D. Eisenhower
 - b. Nikita S. Khrushchev
 - 3. Eisenhower Doctrine
 - a. Israel
 - (1) David Ben Gurion
 - (2) Golda Meir
 - b. Egypt:
 - Gamel Abdel Nasser
 - c. Suez Crisis (1956)
 - 4. Sputnik (1957)
 - 5. U-2 Incident (1960)
 - 6. Second Berlin Crisis (1961)
 - 7. Cuba
 - a. Embargo
 - b. Boycott
 - 8. French Indo-China

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Read about the Eisenhower administration and interview persons who recall the period. Locate the places referred to on maps and write a documented update and expansion of your textbook's treatment of this period.
- (B) Read about the U-2 Incident and make a bulletin board based on the flight itself.
- (C) Prepare with others a symposium on Eisenhower's international role. Locate or simulate news accounts of some of them. Consider "channel changing" newscasts with for instance, Walter Cronkite and Eric Sevareid, McNeil-Lehrer, and a Barbara Walters type of interview of a participant or some variant of these.

*OBJECTIVE 10

The student will describe the events of the New Frontier.

Concepts

Continuity, change, charisma

Generalization

Certain individual personalities have converged with time, place, and circumstances in ways that have had profound influence on their era.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- IV. The 1960's
 - A. Kennedy's "New Frontier" (1961-63)
 - 1. Election of 1960
 - a. John F. Kennedy--
Lyndon B. Johnson
 - b. Richard M. Nixon--
Henry Cabot Lodge
 - c. Television debates
 - d. Religious issue
 - 2. Domestic policies and programs
 - a. Camelot
 - (1) "The Brightest and Best"
 - (2) Style and image
 - b. Social programs
 - (1) Civil Rights
 - (2) Support of the arts
 - 3. International policies and programs
 - a. Peace Corps
 - b. Southeast Asia
 - (1) Technical assistance
 - (2) Green Berets

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Review standard reference material, view available films, and talk with adults about the Kennedy years. Invite persons with special knowledge and interest in this era to speak with the class. Try to recapture feelings of those charmed by the Kennedy style, wit, and grace as well as those who were philosophically opposed to Kennedy policies.

- c. African nationalism
- d. Cuban missile crisis
 - (1) Revolution of 1959
 - (a) Fulgencio Batista
 - (b) Fidel Castro
 - (2) Bay of Pigs (1961)
 - (3) USSR missiles

4. Assassination (November 22, 1963)

(Special Interest) Assign one or all three topics: the Bay of Pigs Invasion, the Missile Crisis, the Kennedy Assassination.

OBJECTIVE 11

The student will analyze Lyndon Johnson's Great Society goals, programs, and achievements.

Concepts

Continuity, change, social legislation

Generalization

One of the strengths of the United States government is in written provisions and an unbroken tradition of peaceful succession.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- B. Lyndon Johnson's Great Society (1963-69)
 - 1. Transition
 - 2. Election of 1964
 - a. Lyndon B. Johnson--
Hubert H. Humphrey
 - b. Barry Goldwater--
William E. Miller
 - 3. War on Poverty
 - 4. Health legislation
 - a. Medicare (1965)
 - b. Medicaide
 - 5. Cabinet additions
 - a. Housing and Urban Development (1965)
 - b. Transportation (1966)
 - 6. Economy
 - a. Affluence
 - b. Guns and butter

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Role play participants in the 1964 campaign for the presidency. Summarize the issues and something of the persons and the milieu in which the campaign occurred.
- (B) Draw campaign posters representing platforms of the 1964 campaign. Locate and share political cartoons of the era.
- (C) Research, develop, and present a 1960's quiz program. Include some questions with visual and auditory cues.

*OBJECTIVE 12

The student will discuss civil rights judicial decisions, legislation, and actions since World War II.

Concepts

Civil rights, continuity, change

Generalization

Beliefs, life styles, and values vary according to time, place and circumstances. Prejudice and discrimination have been recurrent problems in human history.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 7. Civil Rights
 - a. Background
 - (1) Civil Rights Act of 1875
 - (2) Plessy vs. Ferguson (1896)
 - (3) Dred Scott Decision
 - b. Brown vs. Board of Education (1954)
 - c. Civil Rights Acts
 - (1) 1957
 - (2) 1960
 - (3) 1964
 - (4) 1968
 - d. Martin Luther King
 - (1) Nobel Peace Prize (1964)
 - (2) NAACP

ACTIVITIES

(ABC) View a film, watch news clips, and read standard references and/or back issues of news magazines. Summarize and use a time line to narrate developments in the area of civil rights as they pertain to various segments of society.

OBJECTIVE 13

The student will recount selected aspects of the Vietnam War.

Concepts

Nationalism, imperialism, militarism

Generalization

Competing nationalistic rivalries create conflicts among nations. An important aspect of America's foreign relations has been the growing economic interdependence of the world.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- C. Vietnam (1961-1975)
 - 1. Background
 - a. Communist expansion in China
 - (1) Chiang Kai-shek
 - (2) Mao Tse-tung
 - (3) Civil War after Japanese defeat (1945)
 - (4) Formosa/Taiwan (1945)
 - b. French Indo-China
 - (1) Japanese occupation, World War II
 - (2) Viet Minh
 - (a) Ho Chi Minh
 - (b) Resist French resumption of power
 - (c) USSR aid
 - (3) Dien Bien Phu (1954)
 - c. Geneva Conference (1954)
 - (1) Cambodia
 - (2) Laos
 - (3) North and South Vietnam
 - d. SEATO (1954)

(Continued on next page)

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Develop a series of posters representing events in the Vietnam conflict. Create a game to practice sequencing and telling of the events.
- (B) Consult with persons in the community who have had some direct contact with Red China and/or Vietnam. Ask them to share pictures, artifacts, and/or stories of pertinent experiences.
- (C) Survey the literature and write a documented "history" of the Vietnam conflict. Identify references that would need to be consulted for a more fully developed study.

(Special Interest) Read and do a book report on the award winning book Fire in the Lake. Discuss for the class differences between history books and history textbooks.

Also, When Hell Was in Session is an excellent resource for depicting the American POW experience in the "Hanoi Hilton."

2. Ngo Dinh Diem takeover
 - a. Vietcong
 - b. Religious unrest
 - c. Government corruption
3. General Nguyen Van Thieu (1967)
4. United States involvement
 - a. Eisenhower aid to South Vietnam
 - b. John Foster Dulles
 - c. CIA
 - d. Kennedy increased aid
 - e. Johnson escalated aid (1965)
 - f. Nixon "Vietnamization" and withdrawal (1973)
5. Guerilla warfare
6. Vietnam reunified
 - a. Thieu collapse (April 1975)
 - b. Communist control (1976)

OBJECTIVE 14

The student will discuss causes of violence and conflict during the 1960's.

Concepts

Multiple causation, conflict, conflict management, resolution

Generalization

The 1960's were characterized by conflict and violence in several aspects of the culture.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- D. Conflict and violence of the 1960's
 - 1. Assassinations
 - a. John F. Kennedy (November 22, 1963)
 - b. Robert F. Kennedy (June 4, 1968)
 - c. Martin Luther King, Jr. (April 4, 1968)
 - 2. Nuclear proliferation
 - 3. Race riots
 - 4. Campus unrest
 - 5. Counter culture
 - 6. Labor
 - Cesar Chavez
 - 7. Third World de-colonialization

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Participate in readings and small group discussions focused upon trying to explain what would account for selected events and the general climate of the 1960's. Summarize the plausible "theories" orally and in writing.

OBJECTIVE 15

The student will identify selected events of the Nixon administration.

Concepts

Continuity, change

Generalization

The Nixon and Ford administrations encompassed remarkable and unprecedented events that are likely to be of continuing interest to historians of the future.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- V. The Nixon and Ford Administrations
 - A. Richard M. Nixon
 - 1. Elections of 1968 and 1972
 - a. Spiro Agne
 - b. Hubert H. Humphrey
 - c. George Wallace
 - d. George McGovern
 - 2. Domestic issues
 - a. Vietnam opposition
 - b. Draft resistance
 - c. Civil rights
 - d. Nuclear proliferation
 - e. Pollution
 - f. Crime
 - g. Economic downturn
 - (1) Devaluation
 - (2) Wage and Price freeze
 - 3. International issues
 - a. Cambodian bombing
 - b. De-escalation and withdrawal from Vietnam
 - c. China
 - d. Middle East

ACTIVITIES

- (A) Work with others to write a documented historical article on assigned aspects of the period 1968-72.
- (B) Prepare time lines and maps for use with studies of events of the era and prepare to tell about persons who played important roles.
- (C) Serve as "research consultant" and editor to compile a class study of the Nixon-Ford years. Assume major responsibility for the study outline and organization.

*OBJECTIVE 16

The student will describe and use the Watergate tragedy to illustrate ways the United States government's strength and resilience function under crisis conditions.

Concepts

Checks and balances, separation of powers, succession, impeachment

Generalization

One of the strengths of the United States government is in written provisions and an unbroken tradition of peaceful presidential succession.

CONTENT OUTLINE

- 4. Watergate
 - a. Break in
 - b. Executive
 - (1) Bob Waldeman
 - (2) John Erlichman
 - (3) John Mitchell
 - (4) John Dean
 - (5) Jeb McGruder
 - (6) Charles Colson
 - (a) G. Gordon Liddy
 - (b) Howard Hunt
 - c. Legislative investigations
 - (1) Sam Ervin
 - (2) Peter Rondino
 - d. Judicial investigations
 - (1) Judge John Sirica
 - (2) Special Prosecutor - Leon Jaworski
 - e. The press
 - f. The tapes
 - g. Resignation (August 9, 1974)
- B. Gerald Ford (1974-77)
 - 1. Pardon controversy
 - 2. Amnesty
 - 3. Cambodia: Magayuez Affair (March 1975)
 - 4. Russian grain deal
 - 5. Middle East

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Review recommended references describing the Watergate tragedy. Outline the charges and types of investigations. Show how basic principles of United States constitutional government functioned and sustained the system.

OBJECTIVE 17

The student will analyze and compare platforms and demographic responses of voters in the presidential campaign of 1976, 1980, and 1984.

Concepts

Platforms, polls

Generalization

Polls have gained importance in political processes. Voting preferences reflect an array of value considerations.

CONTENT OUTLINE

VI. The Carter Years

- A. Election of 1976
 - 1. Jimmy Carter
 - 2. Walter Mondale
 - 3. Gerald Ford
 - 4. Ronald Reagan
 - 5. Robert Dole
 - 6. Platforms
 - 7. Voting patterns
- B. Energy
- C. Economy (1977)
 - 1. Inflation continuation
 - 2. Unemployment curtailed
 - 3. Business capital investment confident
 - 4. Consumer spending increasing
- D. Human Rights Policy
- E. Panama Canal
- F. Middle East - Iran and the Hostages
- G. "Carter Doctrine"
- H. Election of 1980

(continued on next page)

ACTIVITIES

- (ABC) Consult almanacs and other available reports of voter responses in the 1976, 1980, and 1984 presidential campaigns. Locate or construct a map and a table showing voting patterns of various segments of society. Discuss with others explanations of the vote. Use available polls to compare predicted and actual voting patterns.
- (AB) Construct a table comparing the policies of the Carter administration with those of the Reagan administration with respect to domestic social issues, domestic economic issues, and foreign policy issues.
- (C) Contrast the composition of the current Congress to that of the Congress seated in 1980. What type of gains and/or losses have the major parties made? Analyze possible reasons for these shifts.

VII. Reagan, A Change in Direction

A. Republican gains in House and Senate

B. New economic policies

1. Recession

2. Deficit spending

3. "New Federalism"

4. "Guns vs. Butter"

(a) MX missile systems

(b) Social programs

(c) Nuclear freeze issue

VOCABULARY

Fair Deal
Modern Republicanism
New Frontier
Great Society
"GI Bill of Rights"
demobilization
"Dixiecrat
Common Market
Warren Report
assassination
Medicare
Appalachia
Watergate
Cold War
Hot War
"Big Five"
containment
satellite nations
iron curtain
bamboo curtain

police action
Chinese Nationalists
Great Debate
hydrogen weapons
Communism
socialism
Summit Conferences
cease-fire
hot line
escalation
DMZ
guerrilla warfare
hawks
doves
silent majority
Vietnamization
Manhattan Project
automation
de facto segregation
open housing law

poverty
foreign aid
"flower children"
"hippies"
"Birth of a Nation"
Watergate
"New Federalism"
"Carter Doctrine"
Recession
deficit spending
Human rights
Civil Rights Commission
Executive Order
'Deliberate speed'
March on Washington, 1963
Montgomery boycott
Rosa Parks
Sit-ins
"Separate but equal"
Southern Christian Leadership
Congress of Racial Equality
(CORE)
Student Non-Violent
Coordinating Committee (SNCC)

SUGGESTED COMPUTER ACTIVITIES FOR SECTION VI

1. Use the existing data base or create a new data base for the following information:
 - Major events and personalities of the post-World War II period
 - Significant social and political events in post-World War II America (New Frontier, Great Society, Civil Rights Movement, Watergate, Vietnam War, and so forth.)
2. Use a word processing program to write:
 - Brief summaries of different phases in the Cold War (American and Soviet positions during the Truman/Eisenhower, Kennedy/Johnson, Nixon/Ford/Carter, and Reagan administrations)
 - Paragraphs contrasting post-World War II and Vietnam era patriotism
3. Use a graphics program to display levels of military participation of various nations in both the Korean and Vietnam Wars.
4. Use a puzzle program to create advertisements that show shifts in American popular culture.
5. Use a print shop program to create advertisements that show shifts in American popular culture.
6. Use an authoring program to create series of "Who Am I" or "Who Said This" activities.

SAMPLE UNIT

426

245

I. Preface

Following the study of citizenship and the political process, the study of the federal government further prepares students to participate knowledgeably as citizens.

II. Overview

The study of the federal government will include a look at the establishment and operation of our government at the national level. The unit will be divided into four parts: the Constitution, as a basis for government and a guarantor of basic freedoms; the Executive Branch, with emphasis on the Presidency; the Legislative Branch, with emphasis on the Presidency; the Legislative Branch, with emphasis on how laws are made; and the Judicial Branch, with emphasis on landmark decisions.

III. Content Outline

A. The Constitution

1. Forerunners to the Constitution: Magna Carta, Petition of Rights, English Bill of Rights, Mayflower Compact, Declaration of Independence, Articles of Confederation.
2. Purposes of the Constitution as stated in the Preamble.
3. Type of government set up by Constitution and how it was ratified.
4. Separation of powers and checks and balances system: how it works.
5. Constitution as guarantee of basic freedoms.
6. How the Constitution changes: elastic clause, amendment, judicial review, loose interpretation.

B. The Executive Branch

1. Constitutional ground rules: qualifications, terms of office, election, inauguration, impeachment.
2. Pomp and Circumstance: powers, duties, functions of the President.
3. The Cabinet: departments, personalities, functions.

4. The White House Office and the Executive Office of the President: departments, purposes, personalities.

5. The Vice Presidency and the Presidential line of succession.

C. The Legislative Branch

1. The House and the Senate: Constitutional ground rules, present political breakdown, other statistics on members--education, profession, sex, race, religion.

2. The Committee system: legislatures within legislatures--number, types, most important.

3. Duties and powers of the Congress--and limitations.

4. The Odyssey: how a law is made.

D. The Judicial Branch

1. The three levels: the Supreme Court, U.S. Courts of Appeal, U.S. District Courts--more Constitutional ground rules, jurisdiction, who hears what.

2. Eight men and one woman: background on present Justices and past ones--average time served, how often vacancies occur.

3. Chief Justice: How much influence does he have--Warren Court, Burger Court.

4. Landmark cases: Marbury vs. Madison, Plessy vs. Ferguson, Brown vs. Topeka Board of Education, Tinker vs. Des Moines, Miranda vs. Arizona, Gideon vs. Wainwright, Miller vs. California.

IV. Unit Objectives

A. The Constitution

The student will be able to:

1. identify the forerunners to the Constitution and trace the steps leading to it.

2. list the six purposes of the Constitution as set forth in the Preamble.

3. define the term federal republic and describe that form of government.
4. describe the ratification process of the Constitution and of amendments.
5. explain separation of power, naming the three branches.
6. describe the checks and balances system and cite examples.
7. identify basic freedoms guaranteed by the Constitution, and how they are restricted.
8. define the following terms: Constitution, Preamble, federal, legislative, bicameral, executive, judicial, elastic clause, amendment, judicial review, loose interpretation, ratification, repeal.

B. The Executive Branch

The student will be able to:

1. list requirements for holding office of President.
2. explain the process of Presidential election.
3. explain the process for Presidential impeachment.
4. define the Constitutional duties and powers.
5. list three extra-Constitutional duties and powers.
6. name the Inner Cabinet positions and their heads.
7. explain the purpose of the Cabinet.
8. explain how the Cabinet is chosen and approved.
9. explain the line of Presidential succession.

C. The Legislative Branch

The student will be able to:

1. tell how many members are in each House and how long their terms are.
2. list three of the most important committees in the House.
3. list the four types of Congressional committees.
4. list the special powers of each House.
5. briefly explain the process by which a bill is introduced and passed.
6. define the following terms: seniority, caucus, filibuster, majority party, minority party, whip, floor leader, lobby, cloture, quorum, veto, pocket veto, President pro tempore, Speaker of the House.

D. The Judicial Branch

The student will be able to:

1. list the three levels of federal courts and give the jurisdiction of each.
2. define the following terms: dissenting opinion, Warren Court, Burger Court, due process, double jeopardy, landmark case, class action.
3. give the significance of the following cases: Marbury vs. Madison, Plessy vs. Ferguson and Brown vs. Topeka, Miranda vs. Arizona, Gideon vs. Wainwright, Miller vs. California.

V. Resource materials

A. Books

1. Allen, Jack. American Society. New York: American Book Company, 1976. Chapters 4-6.
2. Keating, Edward N. Dimensions of the Modern Presidency. St. Louis: Forum Press, 1981. p. 19-41, 121-156.
3. Reid, T.R. Congressional Odyssey, The Saga of a Senate Bill. San Francisco: W.H. Freeman and Co., 1980.
4. Wasserman, Gary. The Basics of American Politics. Second Edition. Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 1979. Chapters 2-5.

B. Periodicals

1. The New Republic.
2. Newsweek.
3. The New York Times.
4. U. S. News and World Report.

C. Recommended Films

1. The Constitution. McGraw-Hill, 1968, 21 min.
2. Freedom to Speak - People of New York vs. Irving Feiner. EBF, 1967, 23 min.
3. Justice Under the Law - The Gideon Case. EBF, 1967, 23 min.
4. President of the United States: Too Much Power? EBF, 1977, 25 min.
5. Speaker of the House: The Legislative Process. Journal Films, 1963, 22½ min.
6. The United States Congress: Of, By, and For the People. Second Edition. EBF, 1977, 26 min.

D. Filmstrips

1. Democracy at Work: How a Bill Becomes a Law. Eyegate.
2. The Wheels of Justice. NYT. Filmstrip and record.

E. Human Resources

1. Present local U.S. Representative
2. Present local U.S. Senator
3. Federal Circuit Court representative

VI. Activities

A. The Constitution

1. Have the students pick one of the Constitutional forerunners, research it, and write a brief report.
2. Discuss the goals set forth in the Preamble and have the students paraphrase them.
3. Have the students chart the powers of the national and state governments.
4. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of the federal system.
5. List the basic freedoms protected by the Bill of Rights and have students poll others on support of items included.
6. Discuss some past and possible future amendments.

B. The Executive Branch

1. Introduce the Presidential Ranking Game, poll class, and cite professional polls--CBS/NYT, Chicago Tribune.
2. Discuss why the President is important other than as head of the Executive Branch.

3. Have the students illustrate the extra-Constitutional duties and powers of the President with newspaper and magazine clippings.
4. Have the students select a Cabinet department and write a report on it.
5. Have the students discuss which Cabinet department(s) should be downgraded to independent agencies.
6. Discuss the circular and chain of command models of the White House Office and which Presidents used which model.
7. Have the students develop an alternate line of succession.
8. Have students research the old line of succession.

C. The Legislative Branch

1. Have students chart differences between the two houses.
2. Have students graph sociological makeup of each house.
3. Organize the class into the Congress, have them organize committees, and have a bill go through both houses and pass a Presidential veto.
4. Have students research proposed reforms of Congress.

D. The Judicial Branch

1. Have the students locate the U.S. District Courts in Louisiana on maps.
2. Have students choose a major decision of the Supreme Court and write a paper on its significance.
3. Have students make posters identifying the special courts of the federal government and their jurisdiction.
4. Have students make up cases and determine which court would have jurisdiction.
5. Discuss FDR's attempt to "pack" the Supreme Court and what might have resulted if he had been successful.

VII. Sample Test

Legislative Branch Test

Multiple Choice:

- _____ 1. U.S. Representatives must be at least ____ years old:
 - a) 25
 - b) 30
 - c) 35

- _____ 2. The number of years a Representative serves is:
 - a) 2
 - b) 4
 - c) 6

- _____ 3. The number of Representatives in the House is:
 - a) 100
 - b) 435
 - c) 345

- _____ 4. The number of Senators from each state is:
 - a) 1
 - b) 2
 - c) according to population

- _____ 5. The number of Representatives from each state is:
 - a) 2
 - b) 4
 - c) according to population

- _____ 6. Congress meets every year on:
 - a) Jan. 3
 - b) Jan. 20
 - c) July 4

- _____ 7. People who try to influence legislation are:
 - a) whips
 - b) lobbyists
 - c) lawyers

- _____ 8. U.S. Senators must be at least ____ years old:
a) 25
b) 30
c) 35
- _____ 9. Senators are elected for ____ year terms:
a) 6
b) 8
c) 4
- _____ 10. Political party organization:
a) standing committee
b) quorum
c) caucus

True/False:

- _____ 11. Bills can be proposed only in the Senate.
- _____ 12. A filibuster is a junior Congressman.
- _____ 13. The President pro tempore can substitute for the President.
- _____ 14. The House of Representatives can impeach the President.
- _____ 15. The majority party is always the same in both houses.
- _____ 16. A bill can be killed only by the President.
- _____ 17. Members of Congress belong to several committees.
- _____ 18. Most who work in Congress are former teachers.
- _____ 19. Most members of Congress are former teachers.
- _____ 20. The Speaker of the House is a lifetime position.

Define:

21. Seniority--
22. Filibuster--
23. Majority party/minority party--
24. Pocket veto--
25. Quorum--

VIII. Bulletin Boards

- A. The Constitution: Display copies of the Magna Carta, Petition of Rights, English Bill of Rights, Mayflower Compact, Declaration of Independence.

Prepare a display illustrating the checks and balances of the three branches of government.

- B. The Executive Branch:

Get pictures of the Cabinet heads and make a bulletin board showing the man, his department and its function.

Make a board illustrating the various "hats" that a President wears: commander in chief, chief executive, chief diplomat, chief legislator, judicial authority, leader of party, chief of state, national symbol.

Illustrate the circular model and the chain of command model of White House Office organization.

- C. The Legislative Branch:

Make a display on Congressional committees, including types, number of each, duration, number of members, function.

Illustrate the steps in the passage of a bill.

- D. The Judicial Branch:

Make a board showing the five lower federal courts and how they feed into the Supreme Court (including their jurisdiction).

Get a picture of the current Supreme Court and display it with biographical trivia.

IX. Evaluation of unit

A. The Constitution

1. What worked:
2. What didn't work:
3. Improvements:

B. The Executive Branch

1. What worked:
2. What didn't work:
3. Improvements:

C. The Legislative Branch

1. What worked:
2. What didn't work:
3. Improvements:

D. The Judicial Branch

1. What worked:
2. What didn't work:
3. Improvements:

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Books

Section One:

Toward a New Nation

- American Heritage. The American Heritage Book of Indians. New York: American Heritage Publishing Company, 1961.
- _____. The American Heritage History of the 13 Colonies. New York: American Heritage, 1967.
- Aptheker, Herbert. A Documentary History of the Negro in the United States. Secaucus, N. J.: Citadel Press, 1985.
- Arnof, Dorothy S. A Sense of the Past; Readings in American History. New York: MacMillan, 1962.
- Sakeless, John. The Adventure of Lewis and Clark. Boston: Houghton, 1962.
- Baity, Elizabeth C. Americans Before Columbus. New York: Viking Press, 1951.
- Barnes, Eric W. Free Men Must Stand; The American War of Independence. New York: McGraw, 1962.
- Beard, Charles A. and Mary R. Beard. The Beards' New Basic History of the United States. New York: Doubleday, 1960.
- Becker, Carl L. Beginnings of the American People. Ithica, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1961.
- Boorstin, Daniel J. The Lost World of Thomas Jefferson. Boston: Beacon Press, 1964.
- Bradford, William. Of Plymouth Plantation. Toms River, N.J.: Capricorn, 1962.
- Cheyney, Edward P. European Backgrounds of American History 1300-1600. New York: Collier Books, 1962.
- Commager, Henry S. Documents of American History. 7th ed., East Norwalk, Conn.: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1963.
- Cooke, Jacob E. (ed.). Alexander Hamilton: A Profile. New York: Hill and Wang, 1967.
- Curtin, Phillip D. The Atlantic Slave Trade: A Census. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1969.

- Donovan, Frank. Mr. Monroe's Message; The Story of the Monroe Doctrine. New York: Dodd, 1963.
- Driver, Harold E. (ed.). The Americans on the Eve of Discovery. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice Hall-Spectrum Books, 1964.
- Fiske, John. The Critical Period of American History. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1916.
- Franklin, John H. From Slavery to Freedom. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1980.
- Gallman, Robert. Developing the American Colonies, 1607-1783. Glenview, Ill.: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1964.
- Horgan, Paul. Conquistadors in North American History. New York: McKay, 1962.
- Kallich, Martin (ed.). The American Revolution Through British Eyes. New York: Harper & Row, 1962.
- Katz, William L. Eyewitness: The Negro in American History. Belmont, Cal.: Pitman Learning, 1974.
- Morison, Samuel E. Christopher Columbus, Mariner. New York: Mentor, 1964.
- Morris, Richard B. The Times That Tried Men's Souls 1770-1783. Lakeland, Fla.: Webster Publishing Co., 1961.
- Neatby, Leslie H. In Quest of the Northwest Passage. New York: Apollo Editions, 1962.
- Nolan, Jeanette. The Shot Heard Round the World. New York: Messner, 1963.
- North, Douglas C. Decisions that Faced the New Nation 1783-1820. Glenview, Ill.: Scott, 1964.
- Nye, Russel B. The Cultural Life of the New Nation. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1960.
- Phillips, Ulrich B. American Negro Slavery. Magnolia, Mass.: Peter Smith, 1918.
- Price, Christine. Cities of Gold and Isles of Spice. New York: McKay, 1965.
- Quarles, Benjamin. Frederick Douglass. Washington, D. C.: Atheneum, 1948.
- _____. The Negro in the American Revolution. New York: Norton, 1961.
- _____. The Negro in the Making of America. New York: MacMillan, 1964.

Schlesinger, Arthur M. The Age of Jackson. Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 1950.

Stephenson, N. W. Texas and the Mexican War. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1921.

Varhiesen, Glyndon G. The Jacksonian Era. New York: Harper, 1959.

VanEvery, Dale. Ark of Empire; The American Frontier 1784-1803. New York: Mentor, 1964.

Nonprint

Films

Age of Discovery: Spanish and Portuguese Explorations. Coronet Films, EL-SH, 11 minutes color. The contributions of Spain and Portugal are explained in establishing trade routes to the Orient and to the New World.

Andrew Jackson at the Hermitage. Coronet Films, Junior High - Senior High. 16 Minutes color. Andrew Jackson at his home discussing political issues of the day with friends and presenting his views. Brief tour of the Hermitage.

The Industrial Revolution; Beginnings in the United States. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, JH-SH, 22 minutes, color. Presents historical development, the rise of great urban centers, and the decline of an agricultural economy.

Jamestown. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, EL-SH, 22 minutes, color. Reveals how colony found economic prosperity in tobacco planting. Dramatizes struggle between aspirations for self-government and need for strong central government. Shows first legislative body.

The Journals of Lewis and Clark. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, EL-SH, 53 minutes, color. Film is true to journals and covers area covered by Lewis and Clark. (ABC NEWS)

Launching the New Government (1789-1800). Coronet Films, JS-SH, 12 minutes, color. The problems that confronted the infant government from 1789 to 1800 under the leadership of such men as Washington, Hamilton, Jefferson, and Adams presented.

The Louisiana Purchase-From a Continent. Encyclopedia Britannica Films. 16 minutes, black and white. Reconstructs events which prompted acquisition of part of New Orleans and developments which caused Napoleon to sell the territory.

The Pilgrims. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, EL-SH, 22 minutes. Black and white. Authentic sets and period costumes bring alive the Pilgrims' life story.

A Brief List of Recommended Materials for Teachers
on The Federalist and the U.S. Constitution

The books listed below might serve as general references or sources for teachers as they plan and carry out lessons about the Constitution. The selected bibliography of books on The Federalist is suggested by the U.S. Department of Education. These are books which teachers could use to learn about the ideas and arguments of the Federalist.

Adair, Douglas. Fame and the Founding Fathers. New York: Norton, 1975.

Berger, Raoul. Congress v. The Supreme Court. Boston: Harvard University Press, 1969. (Paperback, New York: Bantam Books, 1973.)

Bowen, Catherine D. Miracle at Philadelphia. Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1966.

Burns, James MacGregor. The Vineyard of Liberty. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1982.

Cullop, Floyd G. The Constitution of the United States: An Introduction. New York: New American Library, 1984.

De Paux, Linda G. The Eleventh Pillar. Ithaca, N. Y.: Cornell University Press, 1966.

Epstein, David. The Political Theory of the Federalist. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1984.

Farrand, Max. The Framing of the Constitution of the United States. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1913.

Fisher, Louis. Politics of Shared Powers. Washington: Congressional Quarterly Press, 1981.

Friendly, Fred W. and Martha J. H. Elliott. The Constitution, That Delicate Balance. New York: Random House, Inc., 1984.

Garraty, John A., ed. Quarrels That Have Shaped the Constitution. New York: Harper & Row, 1964.

Hamilton, Alexander, James Madison, and John Jay. The Federalist. edited by Roy P. Fairfield. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins University, 1981.

_____. The Federalist Papers. edited with an introduction by Clinton Rossiter. New York: New American Library, 1961.

Kelly, Alfred H., Winfred A. Harbison, and Herman Belz. The American Constitution: Its Origin and Development. 6th ed. New York: W.W. Norton & Co., 1983.

Levy, Leonard William, ed. Essays on the Making of the Constitution. New York: Oxford University Press, 1969.

Lockard, Duane, and Walter F. Murphy. Basic Cases in Constitutional Law. New York: Macmillan Publishing Company, 1980.

Morris, Richard B. Great Presidential Decisions. New York: Harper & Row, 1973.

_____, Seven Who Shaped Our Destiny. New York: Harper & Row, 1973.

_____, ed. Encyclopedia of American History. 6th ed. New York: Harper & Row, 1982.

_____, Witnesses at the Creation: Hamilton, Madison, Jay, and the Constitution. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1985.

Ostrom, Vincent. The Political Theory of a Compound Republic: A Reconstruction of the Logical Foundations of American Democracy as Presented in "The Federalist". Blacksburg, VA., 1971.

Patrick, John J and Richard C. Pemy. Lesson on the Constitution. Washington, D.C.: American Historical Association, 1985.

This publication was developed to assist teachers in providing more in-depth instruction on the United States Constitution. Lessons on the Constitution may be ordered from either the Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 855 Broadway, Boulder, Colorado 80302, the American Political Science Association, 1527 New Hampshire Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20003, or the American Historical Association, 400 A Street, S.E., Washington, D.C. 20003.

Patrick, John and Richard Remy. The Constitution. Glenview, Illinois: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1985.

This publication is on the 1985-86 list of Adopted Materials in Social Studies and is listed as Book No. 277970. Depository price is \$4.92 per copy. Both student and teacher editions are available.

Peltason, Jack W. Corwin and Peltason's Understanding the Constitution, 9th ed. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1982.

Project '87. This Constitution. Washington, D.C.: American Historical Association, 1984-87, Volumes No. 1-10+.

These magazines are published to provide sources of ideas, resources, and practical information about the U.S. Constitution. Editorial offices for This Constitution are located at 1527 New Hampshire Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. At this time, ten issues have been published. Publication of This Constitution is expected to continue throughout the celebration of the Bicentennial of the U.S. Constitution.

Pyle, Christopher H. and Richard M. Pious. The President, Congress, and the Constitution. New York: The Free Press, 1984.

Rokeach, M.; Homant, R.; and Penner, L. "A Value Analysis of the Disputed Federalist Papers." Journal of Personality Social Psychology, XII, No. 2 (Oct. 1970), 245-50.

Smith, David G. The Convention and the Constitution. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1965.

Smith, James M., ed. The Constitution. New York: Harper & Row, 1971.

Smith, A. "Reason, Passion, and Political Freedom in The Federalist." Journal of Politics, XXII, No. 3 Aug. 1960. 525-44.

Stearns, Jean. Federalist Without Tears. Lanham, Maryland: University Press of America, 1977.

Stockton, C.N. "Are There Natural Rights in the The Federalist?" Ethics, LXXXII, No. 1 (Oct. 1971), 72-82.

Storing, Herbert J. What the Anti-Federalists Were For. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press, 1981.

Wood, Gordon S. The Creation of the American Republic, 1776-1787. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1969.

The Agency for Instructional Television is developing a television series on the United States Constitution which will be broadcast during the Bicentennial, 1986-1991. The Instructional Television Section of the Department of Education has purchased broadcast rights to the program, and it will air the series during the 1987-88 school year. Contact Mrs. Ayan Rubin, Instructional Television Supervisor with the Department of Education, for additional information, or check the ITV broadcast schedule for the broadcast schedule and more detailed information about the program.

The Plantation South. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, JH-SH, 17 minutes, color. Portrays the development of plantation system in Virginia to its spread and firm establishment in the deep South of the antebellum period.

Plymouth Colony: The First Year. Coronet Films, EL-SH, 16 minutes, color. Tells the inspiring story of the Pilgrim's struggle with hardship and disease, and their lasting accomplishment in establishing principles of freedom and democracy.

The Spanish Explorers. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, EL-SH, 14 minutes, color. Paintings, animation, and photography show the discovery of America through the eyes of the Spanish explorers.

Spanish Influence in the United States. Coronet Films, JH-SH, 10 minutes, color. Shows Spanish influence on American dress, language, customs, architecture, and religion by comparing Spanish culture with phases of American culture.

The War of 1812. McGraw Text Films, JH-X, 10 minutes, color. Film covers highlights of military and naval action in main theaters of war and answers puzzling questions about causes and effects of the conflict.

Westward Movement, Part I - Old Northwest Territory. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, EL-SH, 15 minutes, color. Settling of old Northwest Territory in Post-Revolutionary War period. Political and economic effects of the Northwest Ordinance. Development of commerce and transportation in the old Northwest.

ARTICLES

Greene, Lorenzo J. "The New England Negro as Seen in Advertisements for Runaway Slaves," Journal of Negro History, XXIX (April, 1944).

Logan, Rayford W. "Estevanico, Negro Discoverer of the Southwest," Phylon I (Fourth Quarter, 1940).

Hartgrove, W.B. "The Negro Soldier in the American Revolution," Journal of Negro History, I (April, 1916).

Cohen, William. "Thomas Jefferson and the Problem of Slavery," Journal of American History, LVI (December, 1968).

Seeber, Edward D. "Phillip Wheatley," Journal of Negro History, XXIV (July, 1939).

Baker, Henry. "Benjamin Banneker, Negro Mathematician and Astronomer," Journal of Negro History, III (April, 1918).

Phillips, P. L. "The Negro, Benjamin Banneker: Astronomer and Mathematician," Records of the Columbia Historical Society, XX (Washington, 1917).

Periodicals

- Adair, Douglass, "The Federalist Papers: A Review Article," William & Mary Quarterly, Third Series, XXI, No. 1 (Jan. 1965), 131-39.
- Brant, Irving, "Settling the Authorship of The Federalist," American Historical Review, LXVII, No. 1 (Oct. 1 61), 71-75.
- Cooke, Jacob E., "Alexander Hamilton's Authorship of the 'Caesar' Letters," William & Mary Quarterly, Third Series, XVII, No. 1 (Jan. 1960), 78-85.
- Crane, Elaine P., "Publius in the Provinces: Where Was The Federalist Reprinted Outside New York City?" William & Mary Quarterly, Third Series, No. 4 (Oct. 1964), 589-92.
- Kendall, Willmoore, "On the 'Federalist'" The State of Our Understanding," National Review, XV, No. 22 (Dec. 3, 1965), 491-94.
- Koch, Adricnne, "Return of 'Publius'," Nation, CXCIII, No. 6 (Sept. 2, 1961), 125-28.
- Riemer, Neal, "Political Theory as a Guide to Action: Madison and the Prudential Component in Politics," Social Science, XXXV, No. 1 (Jan. 1960), 17-25.
- Swindler, William F., "The Letters of Publius," American Heritage, XII, No. 4 (June 1961), 4-7, 92-97.

RECOMMENDED TEXTS FOR ADVANCED PLACEMENT

- Bailey, T., and Kennedy, D. American Pageant. 7th ed. Lexington, Mass.: D.C. Heath, 1983.
- Bailyn, B., et al. The Great Republic. 2nd ed. Lexington, Mass.: D.C. Heath, 1981.
- Blum, J., et al. The National Experience. 5th ed. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1981.
- Current, R., et al. American History: A Survey. 6th ed. New York: Knopf, 1983.
- Garraty, J. The American Nation. 4th ed. New York: Harper and Row, 1979.
- Graebner, N., et al. A History of the American People. 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1975.
- Morison, S., et al. A Concise History of the American Republic. New York: Oxford, 1977.
- Unger, Irwin. These United States. Boston: Little, Brown, 1978.
- Norton, Mary Beth, et al. A People and A Nation. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1982.

BOOKS

Section Two: Conflict and Reunion

- American History: The Multi-Concept Plan in High School. Baton Rouge: State Department of Public Education, 1966.
- American History: Multi-Phase Course Outline. Shreveport: Caddo Parish Public Schools, 1972.
- Bennett, Lerone, Jr. Black Power U.S.A.: The Human Side of Reconstruction, 1867-1877. New York: Penguin, 1967.
- Burggley, L. JoAnn, et al. America! America! Glenview, Ill.: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1980.
- Churchill, Richard and Linda R. Churchill. United States History Activity Reader. Portland: J. Weston Walch, 1974.

- Cohn, D. L. Life and Time of King Cotton. New York: Oxford University Press, Inc., 1956.
- Cruder, Robert. The Negro in Reconstruction. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice Hall, Inc., 1969.
- Current, Richard, Alexander Deconcle, and Harris L. Dante. United States History. Dallas: Scott Foresman and Company, 1967.
- Finkelstein, Milton, et al. Minorities: U.S.A. New York: Globe Book Company, Inc., 1971.
- Forsee, Corrine. U.S. History Can Be Fun. Portland: J. Weston Walch, 1975.
- Genovese, Eugene D. The Political Economy of Slavery: Studies in the Economy and Society of the Slave South. New York: Pantheon, 1965.
- _____. The World the Slaveholders Made. New York: Pantheon, 1971.
- Graff, Henry. The Free and The Brave. Chicago: Rand McNally and Company, 1972.
- Olmsted, F. L. The Cotton Kingdom. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Inc., 1953.
- Powell, Daniel. Ideas in Conflict. Dallas: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1967.
- Schwartz, Sidney and John R. O'Connor. Exploring Our Nation's History: Volumes I and II. New York: Globe Book Company, 1971.
- Smith, Lew. The American Dream. Glenview, Ill.: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1980.
- Stampp, Kenneth M. The Causes of the Civil War. Englewood Cliffs, N. J.: Prentice Hall, 1974.
- _____. The Era Of Reconstruction, 1865-1877. New York: Alfred Knopf, 1965.
- Todd, Lewis Paul and Merle Curti. Rise of the American Nation. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 1972.

Nonprint

Division: A Simulation of the Decisive Issues of the 1850's and the Crisis Election of 1860. Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

Rowe, Eric M. U. S. History Bingo. Game. Portland: J. Eston Walch, 1976.

Origins of the Civil War. Transparency/Duplicating Book. Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

Manifest Destiny. Transparency/Duplicating Book. Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

To Be A Slave. Cassettes. Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

Great American Speeches. Record. New York, N.Y.: Caldmon Records, Inc.

Film

The Background of the Civil War. BFA Educational Media, 1960, 21 minutes, color.

The Civil War. Encyclopedia Britannica Films, 1954, 16 minutes, color.

The Civil War - The Anguish of Emancipation. Learning Corporation of America, 1972, 28 minutes, color.

The Civil War - 1863-1865. Coronet Instructional Films, 1964, 16 minutes, color.

The Great Debate - Lincoln Versus Douglas. Encyclopedia Britannica Education Corporation, 1965, 30 minutes, color.

The Jackson Years - Toward Civil War. Learning Corporation of America, 1971, 27 minutes, color.

The Railroad Builders. Encyclopedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1963, 14 minutes, color.

The Westward Movement - The Gold Rush. Encyclopedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1965, 23 minutes, color.

Filmstrip

Immigration: The Dream and the Reality. Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

In the Days of the Gold Rush. Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

The Roots of War (1830-1860). Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

Slavery: America's Peculiar Institution. Culver City, California: Social Studies School Service.

ARTICLES

Savage, W. Sherman. "The Negro in the Westward Movement," Journal of Negro History. XXV (October, 1940).

Hafstadter, Richard. "U. B. Phillips and the Plantation Legend," Journal of Negro History, XXIX (April, 1944).

Wesley, Charles H. "Manifesto of Slave Shipments Along the Waterways, 1808-1864," Journal of Negro History, XXVII (April, 1942).

Govan, Thomas P. "Was Plantation Slavery Profitable," Journal of Southern History, VII (November, 1942).

Woodman, Harold D. "The Profitability of Slavery: A Historical Perennial," Journal of Southern History, XXIX (August, 1963).

Greene, Lorenzo J. "Mutiny on the Slave Ships," Phylon, V (Fourth Quarter, 1944).

Wilson, C. D. "Negro Who Owned Slaves," Popular Science Monthly, LXXXI (November, 1912).

Sherwood, H. N. "The Formation of the American Colonization Society," Journal of Negro History, II (July, 1917).

Beale, Howard K. "On Rewriting Reconstruction History," American Historical Review, XLV (July, 1940).

Simkins, Francis B. "New Viewpoints of Southern Reconstruction," Journal of Southern History, V (February, 1959).

Taylor, A. A. "Historians of the Reconstruction," Journal of Negro History, XXIII (January, 1938).

Weisberger, Bernard. "The Dark and Bloody Ground of Reconstruction Historiography," Journal of Southern History, XXV (November, 1959).

DuBois, W.E.B. "Reconstruction and Its Benefits," American Historical Review, XV (July, 1910).

Russ, William A. "The Negro and White Disfranchisement During Radical Reconstruction," Journal of Negro History, XIX (April, 1934).

BOOKS

Section Three: Emergence of Modern America

American Heritage. The Nineties, Glimpses of a Lost but Lively World. New York: American Heritage, 1967.

Blay, John S. After Civil War; a Political Profile of America from 1865-1900. Santa Cruz, California: Bonanza Press, 1960.

Bok, Edward. The Americanization of Edward Bok. New York: Pocket Books, 1965. (Originally Scribner's, 1920).

Brown, Dee. The Year of the Century: 1876. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1966.

Burt, Olive W. Negroes in the Early West. New York: Julian Messner, 1969.

Campbell, A. E. America Comes of Age: The Era of Theodore Roosevelt. New York: American Heritage, 1972.

Carlson, Lewis H. and George A. Colburn, eds. In Their Place: White America Defines Her Minorities, 1850-1950. New York: John Wiley, 1972.

Chalmers, David M. Hooded Americanism: The First Century of the Ku Klux Klan. New York: Watts, 1965.

Cook, Fred J. The Muckrakers: Crusading Journalists Who Changed America. New York: Doubleday, 1972.

Cook, Roy. Leaders of Labor. New York: Lippincott, 1966.

Cotterill, R. S. The Southern Indian: The Story of the Civilized Tribes before Removal. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1954.

Cronon, E. David. Black Moses: The Story of Marcus Garvey and the Universal Negro Improvement Association, Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1955.

Downs, Robert B. Books That Changed America. New York: Mentor, 1970.

DuBois, W.F.B. The Souls of Black Folk, Essays and Sketches. Chicago: Kraus International, 1903.

Durant, James and Beltman, Otto. A Pictorial History of American Sports. Cranbury, New Jersey: A. S. Barnes and Co., 1965.

Durham, Philip and Jones, E. L. The Adventures of the Negro Cowboys. New York: Bantam, 1966.

Dulles, Foster R. Labor in America: A History. New York: Thomas U. Crowell, 1960.

Faulkner, Harold Underwood. Politics, Reform, and Expansion, 1980-1900. New York: Harper and Row, Publishers, 1959.

Feder, Bernard. Our Nation of Immigrants. New York: Globe, 1976.

Goldman, Eric. Rendezvous With Destiny: A History of Modern American Reform. New York: Random House, 1956.

Greenleaf, Barbara Kaye. American Fever: The Story of American Immigration. Bristol, Florida: Four Winds, 1970.

Gunther, John. Inside U.S.A. New York: Harper and Row, 1951.

Handlin, Oscar. A Pictorial History of Immigration. New York: Crown Publishers, 1972.

_____. Immigration as a Factor in American History. Magnolia, Miss: Peter Smith, 1959.

_____. The Uprooted, 2nd enlarged edition. New York: Atlantic Monthly, 1973.

Harlan, Louis R. Booker T. Washington, the Making of a Black Leader, 1856-1901. New York: Oxford University, 1972.

_____. The Booker T. Washington Papers. Urbana, Ill.: University of Illinois, 1972.

- Haworth, Paul L. The United States in Our Own Times 1865-1924. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1925.
- Heron, Edward A. Miracle of the Air Waves: A History of Radio. New York: J. Messner, 1969.
- Hoogenboom, Ari Arthur, ed. The Gilded Age. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1969.
- Horan, James D. The Great American West; A Pictorial History from Coronado to the Last Frontier. New York: Crown Publishers, Inc., 1961.
- Horn, Stanley F. Invisible Empire: The Story of the Ku Klux Klan, 1866-1871. Boston: Haskell, 1969.
- Hough, Emerson. The Passing of the Frontier, A Chronicle of the Old West. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1918.
- Iman, Raymond S. and Koch, Thomas W. Labor in American Society. Atlanta: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1965.
- Jackson, Helen Hunt. A Century of Dishonor. Reprint of 1881 (editor). Williamstown, Mass: Corner Hs., 1973.
- Kennedy, John F. A Nation of Immigrants. New York: Harper and Row, 1964.
- Kirkland, Edward C. Industry Comes of Age: Business, Labor, and Public Policy, 1860-1897. New York: Times, 1972.
- Kniffen, Fred B. Indians of Louisiana. Baton Rouge: LSU Press, 1965.
- McLoughlin, Denis. Encyclopedia of the Old West. Garden City, New York: Doubleday and Co., 1975.
- Morris, Richard B. The Westward Movement; 1832-1889. New York: Webster, 1962.
- Mowry, G. E. The Era of Theodore Roosevelt. New York: Harper and Row, 1958.
- Myrdal, Gunnar. An American Dilemma: The Negro Problem and Modern Democracy. New York: Harper and Row, 1962.
- Meltzer, Milton. Read - and Roses: The Struggle of American Labor, 1865-1915. New York: Knopf, 1967.
- Nast, Thomas. Thomas Nast: Cartoons and Illustrations. New York: Dover, 1974.

- Pringle, Henry F. Theodore Roosevelt. New York: Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, 1956.
- Quarles, Benjamin. The Negro in the Making of America. New York: McMillan, 1964.
- Raper, Arthur. The Tragedy of Lynching. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina, 1933.
- Ridley, Anthony. An Illustrated History of Transportation. New York: John Day, 1969.
- Rogers, Will. How We Elect Our President. Edited by Donald Day. Boston: Little Brown, 1952.
- Schoener, Allan, ed. Portal to America: The Lower East Side 1870-1925. New York: Holt, Rinehart, Winsor, 1967.
- Stone, Irving. Clarence Darrow for the Defense. New York: Bantam, 1961.
- Sims, Carolyn. Labor Unions in the United States. New York: Franklin Wells, Inc., 1971.
- Sung, Betty Lee. An Album of Chinese Americans. New York: Franklin Watts, Inc., 1977.
- Terkel, Studs. Working: People Talk About What They Do All Day and How They Feel About What They Do. New York: Avon, 1974.
- Walker, Robert H. Life in the Age of Enterprise: 1865-1900. New York: Capricorn, 1967.
- Wiebe, Robert H. The Search for Order: 1877-1920. New York: Hill and Wong, 1967.

ARTICLES

Section 3

Harris, Abram L. "The Negro Problem as Viewed by Negro Leaders," Current History, XVIII (June, 1923).

Bond, Horace M. "Negro Leadership Since Washington." South Atlantic Quarterly, XXIV (April, 1925).

Johnson, Guy B. "Some Factors in the Development of Negro Social Institutions in the United States." American Journal of Sociology, XXX (November, 1934).

FILMS

Section 3

Imperialism and European Expansion. Prod-CORF, 14 minutes. Discusses how nationalism, industrial rivalry, technological progress, and missionary activity affected the character of the imperial expansion movement of 1875-1914 in Africa, Asia, and the Pacific Islands.

Great Plains - Land of Risk. Prod-EBF, 15 minutes. Color. Explains that ranchers in the 1860's endured drought, dust, and wind. Shows how 1920 farmers met their challenges with new methods, machinery, and chemicals. The over-abundance problem of modern farmers is discussed.

Great Plains, The - From Green to Gold. Prod-MGHT, 42 minutes, Color. Explains the man-land relationships on the Great Plains and considers the economic significance of those relationships. Pictures wheat farms and cattle and sheep ranches and the people who work on them. Discusses modern farming techniques.

BOOKS

Section Four:

Conflict and International Power

Angle, Paul M. The American Reader. New York: Rand McNally and Company, 1958.

Beaber, Alex W. Only the Names Remain: The Cherokees and the Trail of Tears. Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1972.

Castor, Henry. Teddy Roosevelt and Rough Riders. New York: Random House, Inc., 1954.

- Cruse, Harold. The Crisis of the Negro Intellectual. New York: Morrow, 1967.
- Dante, Harris L. and Harris, Robert F. United States History: Teacher's Resource Book. Glenview, Illinois: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1967.
- Ford, Henry Jones. Cleveland Era: A Chronicle of the New Order in Politics. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1919.
- Lingley, Charles Randell and Foley, Allen Richard. Since the Civil War. New York: D. Appleton - Century Company, 1935.
- Lord, Walter. The Good Years; From 1900 to the First World War. New York: Harper and Row, Publishers, Inc., 1960.
- Maddox, Robert. "The War Against Demon Rum, Part I: The Noble Experiment," American History Illustrated. Vol. XIV, No. 3, June 1979, pp. 10-22.
- May, Ernest R. The Progressive Era: 1901-1917. New York: Time-Life Books, 1964.
- Morris, Richard B. and Woodress, James. Voices From American Past: Expanding Horizons; America Joins the World Powers, 1867-1914. St. Louis: Webster Publishing Company, 1962.
- Mugrier, George F. Louisiana Images 1880-1920, a photographic essay. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State Museum, 1975.
- Powell, Daniel. United States History: Ideas in Conflict. Glenview, Illinois: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1967.
- Rohig, Paul. "Class of the Giants, the Unparalleled Presidential Election of 1912," American History Illustrated, Vol. XIV, No. 7, November 1979, pp. 12-14.
- Seymour, Charles. Woodrow Wilson and the World War. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1921.

ARTICLES

Johnson, James Weldon. "The Dilemma of the Negro Author." American Mercury, XV (December, 1928).

FILMS

Section 4

Ordeal of a President. Prod-CBSNEW, 22 minutes, color. Covers President Woodrow Wilson's decision to enter World War I and discusses the influence of the publication of the Zimmerman telegram on the opinion of the American people. From the You Are There series.

Great War, The, Pt. 1. Prod-NBCTV, 26 minutes, Black. Discusses the chain of events between 1914 and 1917 which led to war. Includes U.S. noninvolvement prior to the sinking of the Lusitania, the declaration of war, and the first draft call.

Great War, The, Pt. 2. Prod-NBCTV, 26 minutes, Black. Discusses the years 1917 to 1918 and such things as Americans in Europe, trench warfare, the allied counterthrust, the end of the war and the return of troops.

Innocent Years, The, Pt. 1. Prod-NBCTV, 26 minutes. Black. Discusses the years 1901 to 1908 and such things as immigration, industrialization, and the administration of Theodore Roosevelt.

Innocent Years, The, Pt. 2. Prod-NBCTV, 26 minutes. Black. Discusses the years 1908-1914 and such things as prosperity, women's suffrage, the San Francisco Earthquake, the Mexican Revolution, World War I in Europe, and the Taft and Wilson administrations.

BOOKS

Section Five: Global Change and Conflict

Allen, Frederick Lewis. Only Yesterday. New York: Harper and Row, 1957.

_____. Since Yesterday. New York: Harper and Row, 1972.

Burns, James MacGregor. Roosevelt: The Lion and the Fox. New York: Harcourt Brace, 1956.

_____. Roosevelt: The Soldier of Freedom. New York: Harcourt Brace, 1970.

Earck Oscar and Blake, Nelson. Since 1900; A History of the United States in Our Times. New York: MacMillan Publishing Company, Inc., 1965.

Buchanan, Lamont. Ballot for Americans: Pictorial History of American Elections. New York: E. P. Dutton, 1956.

Butterfield, Roger. The American Past. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1957.

Leis, Herbert. Churchill-Roosevelt-Stalin: The War They Waged and the Peace They Sought. Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University, 1957.

Flynn, George Q. The Mess in Washington; Manpower Mobilization in World War II. New York: Harcourt, 1978.

Leighton, Isabel. The Aspirin Age, 1919-1941. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1949.

Leuchtenburg, William E. Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal. New York: Harper and Row, 1963.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. The Oxford History of the American People. New York: Oxford University Press, 1955.

Polansky, A. The Little Dictators. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1975.

Stone, Irving. They Also Ran. New York: New American Library, 1968.

Thompson, Daniel. The Negro Leadership Class. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1963.

ARTICLES

Section 5

Brawley, Benjamin, "The Negro Literary Renaissance." Southern Workman. LVI (April, 1927)

Bunche, Ralph J. "The Negro in the Political Life of the United States." Journal of Negro Education, X (July, 1941).

FILMS

Section 5

Not So Long Ago, Pt. 1. Prod-NBCTV, 21 minutes. Color. Discusses the years 1945 to 1946 and such things as the close of World War II, the return of peace to America, the "New Look," personalities, and sports.

Not So Long Ago, Pt. 2. Prod-NBCTV, 33 minutes. Color. Discusses the years 1946-1950 and such things as the "Iron Curtain" speech, Russian use of the UN veto and their first A-bomb, the Truman upset of 1948, and the start of the Korean War.

Last Nazi, The. Prod-GLOBTV, 72 minutes. Color. Features an interview between Canadian reporter Patrick Watson and Adolf Hitler's architect and Minister of War Armaments, Albert Speer, who responds calmly to questions about his 20-year jail sentence for war crimes, his inclusion in Hitler's circle, his early years, and his memoirs.

BOOKS

Section Six: Problems and Prospects

Boyer, William W., ed. Issues 1968. Lawrence, Kansas: University of Kansas, 1968.

Congressional Directory. U.S. Government Printing Office: Washington, D.C., current year.

Council of State Governments. The Book of the States. Lexington, Kentucky: The Council (current year).

Fitzgerald, Frances. Fire in the Lake. Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1972.

Halberstam, David. The Best and the Brightest. New York: Random House, 1972.

_____. The Powers That Be. New York: Knopf, 1979.

King, Martin Luther. Why We Can't Wait. New York: Harper & Row, 1964.

_____. Stride Toward Freedom: The Montgomery Story. New York: Harper & Row, 1958.

Maier, Charles S. "Revisionism and Interpretation of Cold War Origins," Perspectives in American History, Vol. IV, 1970.

Newton, Clarke. Famous Mexican-Americans. New York: Dodd, Meade, & Co., 1972.

Paterson, Thomas G. On Every Front: The Making of the Cold War. New York: W. W. Norton, 1979.

Proudfoot, Merrill. Diary of a Sit-in. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina, 1962.

White, Theodore. The Making of a President, 1960. New York: Atheneum, 1961.

_____. The Making of a President, 1964. New York: Atheneum, 1965.

Wilkinson III, J. Horvie. From Brown to Bakke: The Supreme Court and School Integration, 1954-1978. New York: Harper, 1980.

Periodicals

American History Illustrated, Spiral Issue: The Home Front - World War II, Vol. XIV, No. 4, July 1979.
Gettysburg, Pennsylvania: The National Historical Society. A monthly publication.

China: Prelude to Chaos. Life Educational Reprint No. 11. Chicago: Time-Life, 1966.

McGinty, Brian. "Jazz: Red Hot and Cool; Part I: Songs of the Slaves Evolve into a Bold New Beat,"
Vol. XIV, No. 6, December 1979. "Part II: Jitterbuggers and Bobbysoxers Boogie Through the Jazz
Age," American History Illustrated. Vol. XIV, No. 9, January 1980, pp. 12-20.

Morris, L. P. "Dependent Independence? Eastern Europe 1918-1956," History Today, Vol. 30, August 1980.
pp. 38-43.

Spackman, G.G.F. "Roosevelt," History Today, Vol. 30, June 1980, pp. 38-43.

Evaluative Techniques

Purposes of evaluation in the social studies program are to improve curriculum, instruction, and learning. Each program and course should have an overall evaluation design encompassing the full array of goals and objectives. Evaluation requires more than testing, marking papers, and filling out report cards. The design, for instance, may include plans for evaluation of a textbook, a film, an activity, or even an examination item. In addition, some important evaluative information about affective development or side-effects of classroom activities may be inappropriate for use in grading pupils but crucial to improving instruction. Instruments and procedures for use in evaluation include observation checklists, rating scales, and questionnaires. There is also a wide variety of examination forms and types of questions from which one may choose.

Any major change in courses and programs should be accompanied by corresponding changes in the evaluation design. As the study and thinking habits of students are to some extent geared to the testing and reporting methods used by the teacher, the design of examinations and choice of test items should be as deliberately chosen as teaching methods and materials. It is extraordinarily difficult to keep students vitally involved in considerations of contemporary affairs, observations of relationships, and empathetic caring about other persons and civic decision making when they are anticipating that immediate success or failure depends upon ability to recall huge quantities of details on an examination. Clearly, there needs to be an alignment of objectives, content, teaching methods, and testing.

The essay item is admirably suited to testing ability to reason, organize, and write effectively. The scoring difficulties may be somewhat ameliorated by describing the nature and scope of responses desired.

Example: In an essay of one or two pages, discuss the G.I. Bill. Include information about time, numbers, and persons involved to emphasize the long-range political, economic, and social consequences.

Example: Write a three-page bibliographic essay. Include works with contrasting interpretations of the Lyndon B. Johnson administration. Defend your choice among the positions developed by the authors included.

Questions requiring short answers tend to be more limited in the depth of responses elicited but expand the scope of the sampling of items that can be included in a single examination.

Example: Identify each of the following persons in a paragraph or less:

1. Wendell Willkie
2. John Jacob Astor
3. Marion Anderson
4. Eleanor Roosevelt

Example: Briefly describe the characteristics of a market economy.

Example: Define and contrast the functions of the legislative, executive, and judicial branches of government.

Most teachers are familiar with a variety of "easy scoring" types of test items. These can vary in levels of complexity and, when carefully and skillfully framed, can assess achievement of a considerable range of objectives. Bloom's Taxonomy, which is referenced at the end of this section of the guide, provides a collection of examples to assist in developing skill in matching items and levels of objectives. Objective test items need not be limited to trivial item-detail recall. For example, objective multiple choice items may be developed so that to some extent "why" rather than simply "who, what, where, and when" responses may be required.

Example. Thomas Jefferson advocated the purchase of Louisiana because:

- _____ 1. The vast territory would enhance the power and prestige of the United States.
- _____ 2. He did not want Louisiana to become a British possession.
- _____ 3. He was afraid the United States would be hemmed in by foreign powers.
- _____ 4. All of the above.

Questions like the above may be made to require higher levels of thought by pairing with other instruction such as: State reasons or cite evidence that would support your choice. This could be made into a "DBQ" (Documented Based Question). Access to references to be used in developing a response is an important feature of this type of test item.

Questions about chronology are essential to history examinations and aspects of tests in other social studies courses. They may serve to enhance development of a sense of history and to remind students that focusing upon chronological sequences is one way of understanding the world in which we live. Such questions can be organized in various ways.

Example: Place the letter of the event which occurred last in spaces provided for each of the following:

- _____ 1. (a) Battle of New Orleans
(b) Treaty of Ghent
(c) Capture of Washington, D.C.
- _____ 2. (a) Surrender of New Orleans
(b) Burning of the State Capitol
(c) Battle of Mansfield

Example: Select and place beside the listed events the letter of the period that shows when the listed events occurred.

(a) 1560-1700, (b) 1700-1750, (c) 1750-1800, (d) 1800-1850

- _____ 1. Crozat's grant
- _____ 2. Louisiana Purchase
- _____ 3. Founding of Fort Maurepas
- _____ 4. Louisiana transferred to Spain
- _____ 5. Donaldsonville became the Capital of Louisiana

In the evaluation of geographic concepts, the use of "map-correlation" questions is appropriate. With this type of test item the pupil has before him a map or maps and questions to be answered. Duplicated, textbook, or other maps may be used.

Example: Look at the reference map(s) and respond to the following by placing the letter of the correct responses in the spaces provided.

- _____ 1. Which area is hilly? (a) Claiborne Parish, (b) Cameron Parish, (c) East Baton Rouge Parish, (d) Lafayette Parish.
- _____ 2. Which area has climate most suitable for growing wheat? (a) Mississippi, (b) Florida, (c) Kansas, (d) Massachusetts.
- _____ 3. Which one has the densest population? (a) Maine, (b) Wyoming, (c) Pennsylvania, (d) Louisiana.

Example: Look at the reference map(s) and respond to the following:

- 1. Mark the portion of the outline map to show where you would most likely find hardwood forests.
- 2. Where would you most likely find the locations of antebellum plantation homes? Why were they located as they were?
- 3. Why are Monroe, Shreveport, Baton Rouge, and New Orleans manufacturing centers?

If there is a clearly thought-out overall evaluation design and if a variety of types of instruments and examination items are used, pupils' skills and understandings of the flow of events, of cause and effect relationships, and of the "how" and "why" of social studies materials can be more effectively represented.

The bibliography of this section suggests some references that include many interesting examples of types of examination items for clearly identified objectives. They are of a variety which may serve as a stimulus to the creative potential of social studies teachers and aid in developing tests that measure what is intended with validity and reliability.

Suggested References:

Banks, James and Clegg, Ambrose, Jr. Teaching Strategies for the Social Studies: Inquiry, Valuing, and Decision-Making. 2nd ed. Reading, Massachusetts: Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., 1977.

An excellent text which puts forth the basic components of a rationale for the social studies curriculum. The cartoons are worth the price of the book.

Berg, Harry D., ed. Evaluation in the Social Studies. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1965.

This yearbook is a basic reference work that would be a most useful part of the professional "working library" of all social studies teachers.

Bloom, Benhamin S., ed. Taxonomy of Educational Objectives: Cognitive Domain. New York: David McKay, 1956.

This reference work includes a collection of test item examples at several levels of recall as well as levels of comprehension, application, analysis, synthesis, and evaluation. It is a major reference used by professional test makers and an invaluable tool in improvement of teacher made tests.

Buros, Oscar K., ed. Social Studies Tests and Reviews. Highland Park, New Jersey: Gryphon, 1975.

This volume includes a collection of reviews of standardized social studies examinations. Subsequent publications can be found in the Mental Measurements Yearbook and in Tests in Print.

Krasnow, Donna and Levy, Tedd. A Guidebook for the Teaching of United States History: Earliest Times to the Civil War (Vol. I) and...Mid-Nineteenth Century to the Present (Vol. II). Boston: Allyn and Bacon, Inc., 1979.

This two-volume set contains an excellent number of practical learning materials and suggestions for the teaching of high school American history. To order, write to Longwood Division, Allyn and Bacon, Inc., 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

Krathwohl, David, ed. Taxonomy of Educational Objectives: Affective Domain. New York: David McKay, 1964.

Like Bloom's Taxonomy (Cognitive Domain) this reference is a collection of test item examples keyed to an array of intermediate level objectives. Both volumes were developed under the aegis of the American Educational Research Association (AERA). They are basic works for the educator and of immense practical potential.

Kurfman, Dana G., ed. Developing Decision-Making Skills. 47th Yearbook. Arlington, Virginia: National Council for the Social Studies, 1977.

Chapter 8 of this yearbook, entitled "A Model and Suggestions for Evaluating Decision Skills," contains an array of useful examples. Students may even be involved in using this volume to learn by helping write test items using the models provided.

Morse, Horace T. and McCune, George H. Selected Items for Testing of Study Skills and Critical Thinking. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1964.

This bulletin contains a plethora of sample items at various levels. It is likely to be a stimulating reference for creating more pertinent and worthwhile examinations.

National Council for the Social Studies. "How To...." Series, Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1975-86.

These six- to eight-page practical guides to many classroom tasks include a number useful in writing test items. For example, Number 22 "How to Develop Time and Chronological Concepts," Number 4 "Using Questions in Social Studies," and Number 24 "How to Ask Questions" are especially pertinent.

Shapiro, Murray et. al., eds. Barron's How to Prepare for the ACT: American College Testing Program, 3rd ed. Woodbury, New York: Barron's Educational Series, Inc., 1980.

A 638 page publication which contains a social studies test battery with fully explained answers. Practice materials are given which assist students in developing skills, expanding vocabulary, and increasing knowledge in the various social science disciplines. Usually available at good bookstores, public libraries, or by sending \$6.95 to Barron's Educational Series, Inc., 113 Crossways Park Drive, Woodbury, New York 11797.

Social Education, Official Journal of the National Council for the Social Studies, Special Issue.
Volume 40, Number 7, November-December, 1976.

This special issue of Social Education entitled "Testing in Social Studies: Practical Ideas for Classroom Teachers" provides arrays of test item examples by subject areas. It also has selections on standardized tests and on designing tests with multiethnic components.

Stockhaus, Stuart, ed. Essential Social Studies Skills for Senior High Students. Boulder, Colorado: ERIC Clearinghouse for Social Studies/Social Science Consortium, Inc., 1971. (pp. 33-42 checked listing)

A must for every professional library! This is a compilation of teacher prepared materials (handouts, test items, etc.) which gives practical guidance to social studies teachers and assures student mastery of most of the skills indicated as a major responsibility of our teaching area. Send \$5.00 to the following address: SSEC Publications, 855 Broadway, Boulder, Colorado 80302 (ISBN #0-89994-262-8).

OTHER SELECTED RESOURCES FOR TEACHING

Abramowitz, Jack. The American Nation: Adventure in Freedom. Chicago, Ill: Follett, 1975.

Eight chronological units divided into basic lessons for daily work by students. Each lesson centers on a reading selection of about one page and includes vocabulary, comprehension, and short exercises. Additional reading section summarize lessons or provide information about people or events. Highly structured and for student with learning difficulties.

Anderson, Howard R., and Lindquist, E.F. Selected Test Items in American History. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies (NCSS), 1964.

Introductory chapter about testing followed by 1,062 multiple-choice questions arranged in 16 traditional categories.

Borg, Kirsten E.A. USA: Perspectives on Our History. Evanston, Ill.: McDougal, Littell, 1974.

Based on seven topical volumes, this combined single text uses case studies, biographical anecdotes, and you-are-there narratives within a broad chronological framework.

Botein, Stephen, et. al. Experiments in History Teaching. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard-Danforth Center for Teaching and Learning, 1977.

Insights and examples of innovative teaching arranged under topics of cultural artifacts, community history, personality, history from the bottom up, and quantifying the past.

Brady, Marion, and Brady, Howard. Ideas and Action in American History. Englewood Cliffs, N. J.: Prentice-Hall, 1977.

Each unit includes narrative sections to provide an orientation and summation. A substantial part of each unit is made up of activities designed to relate key ideas with human behavior.

Branson, Margaret Stimmann. Inquiry Experiences in American History. Lexington, Mass.: Ginn, 1975.

A variety of activities to stimulate student thinking. This paperbound text can supplement other texts and various teaching methods.

Brown, Richard, ed. The Human Side of American History. Boston, Mass.: Ginn, 1962.

Numerous excerpts from firsthand accounts, diaries, journals, news stories that tell about life in America.

Brown, Richard, and Halsey, Van, eds. Key Dimensions in American History. Menlo Park, Calif.: Addison-Wesley, 1970-1974.

Popularly known as the Amherst series, each paperback volume explores a historic event. Based on an open-ended question and using many primary sources, these booklets are for the advanced high school student.

Charles, L., and Risinger, C. Frederick. America! America! Glenview, Ill.: Scott, Foresman, 1977.

A chronology with numerous primary sources and student activities. Easy reading and attractive visuals highlight this intermediate text that can be used equally well with high school students.

Burns, Robert E., et. al. Episodes in American History: An Inquiry Approach. Lexington, Mass.: Ginn, 1973.

Chronological presentation with brief overview of content for each unit followed by numerous primary source excerpts that are designed to provide insight and raise questions.

Cleary, Polly Chase, Madison, Sarah, and Mitsakos, Charles L. Study America: An Interdisciplinary Approach to American Studies. New York: Bantam, 1976.

Six self-contained units, each including five or six copies of six to eight different volumes plus duplicating masters, photo aids, and a useful teacher's guide. Each volume is a historically interesting or important comment on America's past. Easily lends itself to work with English teachers.

Farmer, Robert A. 1000 Ideas for Term Papers: American History. New York: Arco, 1969.

Easy-to-use listing of ideas arranged by historical period.

Flanagan, John C., Mager, Robert F., and Shanner, William M. Social Studies Behavioral Objectives. New York: Westinghouse Learning Corp., 1971.

An extensive listing of social studies objectives by school level and subject area.

Gardner, William E., et al. Selected Case Studies in American History, Vols. I and II. Boston: Allyn and Bacon, 1969, 1970.

Concise, well-developed cases reflecting major historical events. Based on the idea that students need to examine evidence and reach their own conclusions.

Harnadek, Anita. Critical Thinking. Troy, Mich.: Midwest, 1976.

Problems and activities on logic, reasoning errors, propaganda techniques, advertising, and arguments.

Hawley, Robert C., and Hawley, Isabel L. Developing Human Potential. Amherst, Mass.: Education Research Associates, 1975.

Over 80 activities, worksheets, and forms to help develop competencies in creativity, motivation, communication, and evaluation.

Historical Statistics of the United States: Colonial Times to 1970 (2 vols.). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Bureau of the Census, 1975.

Everything you've always wanted to know about almost everything: population, health, migration, labor, income, wealth, expenditures, social statistics, land, water, climate, agriculture, forestry, fisheries, minerals, construction, housing, manufactures, transportation, communication, energy, distribution, services, international transactions, businesses, productivity, technology, finances, government, and more.

Horn, Robert E., ed. The Guide to Simulations/Games for Education and Training. Cranford, N.J.: Didactic Systems, 1977.

Descriptions and evaluations of over 1,400 games/simulations, 59 of which are history. Also useful are related topics of community issues, domestic politics, international relations, legal systems, military, practical economics, social studies, urban, and frame games.

Johnson, Harry A. Guide to Media and Materials on Ethnic American Minorities. New York: Bowker, 1976.

Information on selecting and using media related to groups with accompanying bibliography about ethnic minorities.

Jones, Vincent L. Family History for Fun and Profit. Salt Lake City, Utah: Publishers Press, 1972.

A how-to-do-it book with detailed information, suggestions, and forms.

Kellogg, William O., How to Prepare for the Advanced Placement Examination in American History. Woodbury, N. Y.: Barron's Educational Series, 1977.

Help for students and reminders for teachers in developing history skills and other basic skills. The content of the publication can be used for instructional purposes whether or not students are preparing for advanced placement examination.

Kownslar, Allan, ed. Teaching American History: The Quest for Relevancy. Washington, D.C.: NCSS, 1974.

Practical publication that includes several lessons and student materials on the incompleteness of history, inquiry, big ideas, empathy, myths, questioning procedures, and relevancy.

Linden, Glarn M., and Downey, Matthew T., eds. Teaching American History: Structured Inquiry Approaches. Boulder, Colo.: ERIC/ChESS, 1975.

Practical lessons and student materials for teaching social, interdisciplinary, comparative, and local history.

Lord, Clifford L. Teaching with Community Resources. New York: Teachers College Press, Columbia University, 1967.

The guide for getting started in the community-research, field trips, community resources, special activities.

Meltzer, Milton, ed. In Their Own Words: A History of the American Negro. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell, 1965.

A chronological collection of primary sources of black life in America.

Metcalf, Fay D., and Downey, Matthew T. Teaching Local History: Trends, Tips, and Resources. Boulder, Colo.: ERIC/ChESS and Social Science Education Consortium (SSEC), 1977.

Information, ideas, activities for community studies. Chapters on social, economic, and family history, architecture, folklore, and resources.

Newton, Richard R., and Sprague, Peter F. The Newspaper in the American History Classroom. Washington, D.C.: American Newspaper Publishers Association Foundation, 1974.

The why and how of using newspapers for teaching key issues in U.S. history. Fourteen illustrative lessons.

O'Connor, John E., and Jackson, Martin A. Teaching History with Film. Washington, D.C.: American Historical Association, 1974.

Describes and suggests ways of using films in the history classroom.

100 Events That Shaped America, The. New York: Time, 1975.

Brief narrative and exciting photos or drawings with interesting list of events. Available with a strategy book containing questions and activities for each of the 100 events.

Ramos, June E., and Crevling, Barbara. Selective Bibliography in United States History Resources. Boulder, Colo.: ERIC/ChESS and SSEC, 1977.

An annotated listing of basic and supplementary materials. Includes information about grade level, reading level, cost, and a descriptive overview.

Robertson, James, ed. Old Glory. New York: Warner, 1973.

Lively paperback with selections on hometown history projects and suggestions for using local resources for researching community history.

Roden, Philip. The Elusive Truth. Glenview, Ill.: Scott, Foresman, 1973.

Brightly written little book with many examples and activities on assumptions, influences, symbols, illogic, false issues, statistics, generalizations, and evidence. Great help for clearer thinking.

Sandler, Martin W. In Search of America. Lexington, Mass.: Ginn, 1975.

Four paperbound volumes that use photos, paintings, cartoons, advertisements, and other visuals to present the history of the United States. Questions and independent work are designed to have students use their own experiences to interact with the material.

Scott, John Anthony, ed. The Living History Library. New York: Random House, 1975.

Several copies of 11 volumes designed to provide a classroom library. In addition, there are 36 skill cards and 56 topic cards and a teacher's guide to help develop student research skills.

Sellers, Charles G., et. al. As It Happened: A History of the United States. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1975.

Organized into eight units of in-depth analyses of key issues. Many primary source materials and a variety of student questions and activities.

Shaftel, Fannie R., and Shaftel, George. Role-Playing for Social Values: Decision Making in the Social Studies. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1967.

Helpful and now standard guide for using role playing in the classroom.

Smith, Gary R. Teaching About U.S. History: A Comparative Approach. Denver: Center for Teaching International Relations, University of Denver, 1978.

Teacher instructions and student materials for 33 classroom activities for personalizing U.S. history, supplementing major topics, developing basic skills, and incorporating multicultural content and current issues.

Social Studies Curriculum Materials Data Book, Boulder, Colo.: SSEC.

This unique social studies publication includes hundreds of analyses of social studies materials, textbooks, games, supplementary materials, and teacher resources. Each two-page description includes comments about objectives, content, teaching procedures, intended user characteristics, and cost. Lists virtually all quality social studies materials and is periodically updated.

Stephens, Lester D. Probing the Past. Boston: Allyn and Bacon, 1974.

Instructional plans, materials, discussion ideas, and evaluation techniques to help the U.S. history teacher.

Suid, Murray, and Suid, Roberta. Happy Birthday to U.S. Menlo Park, Calif.: Addison-Wesley, 1975.

Over 100 mostly do-it-yourself activities easily adaptable to the classroom. Focus is on personal interests that are easily related to historical issues.

Ubbelohde, Carl, and Fraenkel, Jack R., eds. Values of the American Heritage: Challenge, Case Studies, and Teaching Strategies. Washington, D.C.: NCSS, 1976.

An examination of life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness with cases on the impressment of seamen, the trial of Susan B. Anthony, the Mormon frontier experience, and the Standard Oil Company. Also includes a concise explanation, with practical classroom applications for teaching about values.

Weitzman, David. My Backyard History Book. Boston: Little, Brown, 1975.

Stimulating new way to look at old things--family and home, interviews, photocopying, Main Street, junkyards. Many personal and local history projects suggested.

OTHER RESOURCES

American Heritage. Marion, Ohio.

High-quality, popular publication with informative articles and attractive illustrations. Older issues can sometimes be obtained from former subscribers at bargain prices, an excellent addition to the classroom library.

American Historical Association. Washington, D.C.

A number of booklets providing informed commentary on major historical periods and events is available. Write for brochure. Also publishes The American Historical Review; includes scholarly articles and extensive review of books.

American History Illustrated. The National Historical Society. Gettysburg, Pa.

Articles of interest and attractive illustrations. Annual subscription is for ten issues.

American Quarterly. Philadelphia, Pa. American Studies Association, University of Pennsylvania.

Variety of articles on America's past. Annual subscription is for five issues.

Anti-Defamation League of B'nai B'rith. New York, N.Y.

Useful materials available on disadvantaged, ethnic and minority groups, prejudice, extremism, and other topics. Write for publications list.

Center for Cassette Studies, The. Los Angeles, Calif.

Extensive collection of tapes of actual historical events. Write for free catalog and supplements.

Civil War Times. Boulder, Colo.

Action-packed articles attractively illustrated. Annual subscription is for ten issues.

Current History, Philadelphia, Pa.

Theme-focused issues that provide historical background of current events. Annual subscription is for eleven issues.

Documents in the National Archives. Washington, D.C.: General Services Administration.

Catalogs listing some of the available resources from the National Archives and Records Service. Available upon request.

Early American Life Boulder, Colo.

Articles of everyday life attractively illustrated. Annual subscription is for six issues.

ERIC Clearinghouse for Social Studies/Social Science Education. Boulder, Colo.

Provides information about available resources. Publishes a newsletter, bibliographies, state of the art, and other papers. Responds to reasonable inquiries and provides a computer search service to identify materials, articles, and guides. Write for further information, charges, and to be placed on the mailing list.

Free Loan Educational Films: School Catalog. New York: Modern Talking Picture Service.

Free films on a variety of subjects. Write for catalog.

History Teacher, The. California State University, Long Beach, Calif.: The Society for History Education.

Articles of historical and educational importance, especially for secondary and college teachers. Provides review of teaching materials, books, and other items of interest. Subscribers also receive Network News Exchange and have access to no-cost books and low-cost reprints. Annual subscription is for four issues.

Independent Student Inquiry Packets, Troy, Mich.: Instructional Products Services.

Classroom packets containing forms with questions for student investigations. Packets on colonial era, nationalism, Manifest Destiny, Civil War, industrial era, World War I, and the Great Depression through the 1960's.

Journal of American History, The. Bloomington, Ind.: Organization of American Historians.

Scholarly articles and book reviews. Annual subscription of four issues with membership. Write for application and information.

Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians. Philadelphia, Pa.

Articles on historical architecture in the United States and elsewhere. Illustrated with photos, plans, etc. Annual subscription of four issues plus newsletter.

Journal of Southern History, The. New Orleans, La.: Southern Historical Association, History Department, Tulane University.

Scholarly articles and book reviews, professional announcements, news, and notes. Annual subscription of four issues.

Library of Congress. Music Division, Recorded Sound Section, Washington, D.C.

Folk music, blues, ballads, railroad songs, fiddle tunes, spirituals, work songs, game songs, and others available at low cost. Write for free publication, Folk Recordings.

Link, The. Boulder, Colo.

Quarterly newsletter having one or more social science articles plus professional announcements, brief reviews, and other timely information.

National Archives and Records Service. Washington, D.C.: General Services Administration.

Has attractive publications, reproductions of historical documents, prints, posters, and other materials at reasonable prices. Write for free catalog.

Select Audiovisual Records: Pictures of the Civil War

Select List of Sound Recordings: Voices of World War II

Select Picture List: Indians of the United States

Select Picture List: United States Navy, 1775-1941

Select Audiovisual Records: Pictures of the Revolutionary War

Documents from America's Past: Reproductions of Historical Documents in the National Archives

The National Archives also publishes Prologue, featuring articles on American history as reflected in the materials preserved in the archives.

National Council for the Social Studies. Washington, D.C.

The professional organization for history and social studies teachers. Has an extensive publications program, conducts regional and national meetings, provides services as resources permit. Publishes Social Education, which contains articles of practical interest and professional importance. Members also receive additional publications and a periodic newsletter.

National Gallery of Art. Washington, D.C.

Books, postcards, reproductions, slides, recordings, and sculpture reproductions are available. Also has a free lending program. Write for Slide Lectures and Films brochure.

National Trust for Historic Preservation. Washington, D.C.

Its purpose is to preserve historic sites for public use. Members receive publications, admission benefits, merchandise discounts, and other benefits. Write for fact sheet, application, and sample materials.

Negro History Bulletin. Washington, D.C. The Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History.

Articles of historic and contemporary interest, often aimed to teacher audience. Annual subscription of eight issues.

New England Quarterly, The: A Historical Review of New England Life and Letters. Brunswick, Me.: Hubbard Hall.

Scholarly articles and book reviews. Annual subscription of four issues.

Nicholas Books. Williamstown, Mass.

History books for teachers and students at discount prices. Write for catalog.

Oral History Association. New York: Columbia University.

A depository for nationally significant interviews and recorded reminiscence. Has some publications and is helpful to those seeking to involve students in oral history projects. For transcribed oral history in microfilm or microfiche, write for a catalog.

Pacific Historical Review. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press.

Scholarly articles and book reviews on American expansionism and postfrontier developments of the twentieth-century American West. Annual subscription of four issues.

Publishers Central Bureau. Avenel, N.J.

One of several such firms selling publisher's overstock and discontinued titles at greatly reduced prices. Usually has a fairly good selection of popular history titles. Write for latest catalog.

Puzzle, Lakeside, Calif.: Interact, 1972.

A simulation that places students in the role of biographer. Resources located throughout the school and student groups must locate, prepare, and then defend a final report.

Smithsonian Institution. Washington, D.C.

Membership privileges and monthly magazine, Smithsonian, which reports on the arts, sciences, and history.

Social Science Education Consortium (SSEC). Boulder, Colo.

Provides a variety of educational services and has an extensive publications program. Assists with curriculum analysis and adoption efforts, conducts staff development programs, offers consultations, and generally serves the history and social studies profession. The Boulder office contains an outstanding resource center that provides the base for the ERIC/ChESS Clearinghouse. Visitors are welcome. Write for publications brochure and to be placed on their mailing list. If requesting assistance, state specific needs.

Social Studies School Service. Culver City, Calif.

The most comprehensive single source for materials. Issues a catalog, valuable in itself, and periodic supplements and specific topic catalogs listing all types of materials (except 16-mm film) for teaching history and the social studies. If you do not already receive the catalog, write for one.

State Historical Associations.

Many state, and some local, organizations often have a surprisingly large and general range of services and materials. Most are anxious to help, but are rarely used by most teachers.

State Universities.

Every state university has a film library that is designed to serve teachers of the region. Films that may rent from commercial sources are often available from your state university for the cost of postage. (Many local libraries also have free loan films.)

Teaching Economics in American History. New York: Joint Council on Economic Education, 1977.

Boxed set of 60 spirit masters for classroom activities, 20 color posters, and teacher's manual that examine economic aspects of history topics.

U.S. Government Printing Office. Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

Distributes free monthly listing of government publications, many on historical topics. Write to be placed on the mailing list. Also ask for free listings for: Military History, Historical Handbook Series, U.S. Army in World War II, Civil War, and any others related to U.S. history.

Value Questionnaires for United States History. Sun Valley, Calif.: Creative Classroom Activities/Edu-Game, 1975.

Ready to reproduce and use, 18 questionnaires on basic history issues.

What is History? New York: Guidance Associates, 1976.

Two-part filmstrip showing problems of gathering and interpreting information and work of historian. Student manuals and teacher's guide included.

APPENDIX

526

PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

*Introduced **Ongoing ***Mastery ****Continuing

I. Reading social studies materials at appropriate grade level	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A. Understand an increasing number of social studies terms	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
B. Learn abbreviations commonly used in social studies materials	*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
II. Applying problem-solving and critical thinking skills to social issues at appropriate grade													
A. Recognize that a problem exists	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
B. Define the problem for study	*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
C. Review known information about the problem		*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
D. Plan how to study the problem		*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
E. Locate, gather and organize information					*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
F. Summarize and draw tentative conclusions					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
G. Recognize the need to change conclusions when new information warrants		*	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**

PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

Introduced **Ongoing ***Mastery *Continuing**

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
H. Recognize areas for further study	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**
I. Use problem-solving techniques by meeting personal and social problems		*	*	*	*	*	*	**	**	***	**	**	**
III. Interpreting maps and globes													
A. Orient the map and note directions													
1. Use cardinal direction in classroom and neighborhood		*	**	**	***	**	**	*	*	*	*	*	*
2. Use intermediate directions, as southeast, northwest				*	**	***	**	**	**	*	*	*	*
3. Use cardinal directions and intermediate directions in working with maps				*	**	***	**	**	**	*	*	*	*
4. Use relative terms of location and directions, as near, far, above, below, up, down	*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	*	*	*	*
5. Understand that north is toward the North Pole and south toward the South Pole			*	**	**	***	**	**	**	*	*	*	*
6. Understand the use of the compass for direction					*	**	***	**	**	*	*	*	*

PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

*Introduced

**Ongoing

***Mastery

****Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
7. Use the north arrow on the map				*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
8. Orient desk outline, textbook and atlas maps correctly to the north					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
9. Use parallels and meridians in determining direction					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
10. Use different map projections to learn how the pattern of meridians and that of parallels differ					*	*	*	**	***	**	**	**	**
11. Construct simple maps which are properly oriented as to direction			*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
B. Locate places on maps and globes													
1. Recognize the home city and state on a map of the United States and a globe			*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Recognize land and water masses on a globe and on a variety of maps		*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
3. Identify on a globe and on a map of the world, the equator, continents, oceans, large islands			*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
4. Use a highway map for locating places by number-and-key system; plan a trip using distance, direction and locations					*	*	*	**	***	**	**	**	**

PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

*Introduced **Ongoing ***Mastery ****Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
5. Relate low latitudes to the equator and high latitudes to the polar areas				*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
6. Interpret abbreviations commonly found on maps			*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
7. Use map vocabulary and key accurately			*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
8. Use longitude and latitude in locating places on wall maps					*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
9. Use an atlas to locate places					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
10. Identify the time zones of the United States and relate them to longitude					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
11. Understand the reason for the International Date Line, and compute time problems of international travel								*	**	**	***	**	**
12. Consult two or more maps to gather information about the same area					*	**	***	***	**	**	**	**	**
13. Recognize location of major cities of the world with respect to their physical setting				*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
14. Trace routes of travel by different means of transportation			*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**

PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

*Introduced **Ongoing ***Mastery ****Continuing

	GRADES													
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
15. Develop a visual image of major countries, land forms, and other map pattern studies			*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	
16. Read maps of various types which show elevation					*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	
17. Understand the significance of relative location as it has affected national policies							*	**	**	**	**	***	**	
18. Learn to make simple sketch maps to show location			*	**	***	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	
C. Use scale and compute distances														
1. Use small objects to represent large ones, as a photograph compared to actual size	*	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	
2. Make simple large-scale maps of familiar area, such as classroom, neighborhood	*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	
3. Compare actual length of a block or a mile with that shown on a large scale map					*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	
4. Determine distance on a map by using a scale of miles					*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	
5. Compare maps of different size of the same area					*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	

PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

*Introduced

**Ongoing

***Mastery

****Continuing

	GRADES													
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
6. Compare maps of different areas to note that a smaller scale must be used to map larger areas					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	
7. Compute distance between two points on maps of different scale					*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	
8. Estimate distances on a globe using latitude; estimate air distances by using string to measure great circle routes							*	**	**	***	**	**	**	
9. Understand and use map scale expressed as representative fraction, statement of scale on all maps used					*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	
D. Interpret map symbols and visualize what they represent														
1. Understand that real objects can be represented by pictures or symbols on a map	*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	
2. Learn to use legends on different kinds of maps			*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	
3. Identify the symbols used for water features to learn the source, mouth, direction of flow, depths, and ocean currents					*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	
4. Study color contour and visual relief maps and visualize the nature of the areas shown					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	
5. Interpret the elevation of the land from the flow of rivers								*	**	***	**	**	**	

PART CNE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

Introduced **Ongoing ***Mastery *Continuing**

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
6. Interpret dots, lines, colors and other symbols used in addition to pictorial symbols		*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
7. Use all parts of a world atlas					*	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**
E. Compare maps and draw inferences													
1. Read into a map the relationship suggested by the data above shown as the factors which determine the location of cities					*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
2. Compare two maps of the same area, combine the data shown on them and draw conclusions based on the data					*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
3. Recognize that there are many kinds of maps for many uses and learn to choose the best map for the purpose at hand					*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
4. Understand the differences in different map productions and recognize the distortions involved in any representation of the earth other than the globe						*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
5. Use maps and the globe to explain the geographic setting of historical and current events					*	**	**	**	**	**	**	***	**
6. Read a variety of special purpose maps and draw inferences on the basis of data obtained from them and from other sources						*	**	**	**	**	**	***	**
7. Infer man's activities or way of living from physical detail and from latitude		*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**

PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

Introduced **Ongoing ***Mastery *Continuing**

IV. Understanding time and chronology	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A. Develop an understanding of the time system and the calendar													
1. Associate seasons with particular months in both northern and southern hemisphere		*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Understand the relation between rotation of the earth and day and night		*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
3. Understand the system of time zones as related to the rotation of the earth					*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
4. Understand the relation between the earth's revolution around the sun and a calendar year				*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
5. Accumulate some specific date-events as points of orientation in time				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	***	**
6. Comprehend the Christian system of chronology B.C. and A.D.					*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
7. Use the vocabulary of definite and indefinite time expressions													
a. Use such definite concepts as second, minute, yesterday, decade, century			*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
b. Use such indefinite time concepts as past, future, long ago, before, after, meanwhile	*	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**

PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

*Introduced

**Ongoing

***Mastered

****Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
8. Acquire a sense of prehistoric and geological time						*	**	**	**	**	**	*	**
9. Learn to translate dates into centuries						*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
8. Develop an understanding of events as part of a chronological series of events and an understanding of the differences in duration of various periods of time													
1. Recognize sequence and chronology in personal experiences as weekly school schedule, etc.	*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Learn to arrange personal experiences in order	*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
3. Comprehend sequence and order as expressed in first, second, and third, etc.	*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
4. Learn to figure the length of time between two given dates					*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
5. Understand differences in duration of various historical periods							*	**	**	**	**	***	**
6. Understand and make simple time lines				*	**	*	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
7. Use a few cluster date-events to establish time relationships among historic events						*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**

PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

*Introduced **Ongoing ***Mastery ****Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
8. Learn to relate the past to the present in the study of change and continuity in human affairs		*	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**
9. Learn to formulate generalizations and conclusions about time in studying the development of human affairs								*	**	**	**	***	**
V. Evaluating Information													
A. Distinguish between fact and fiction		*	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
B. Distinguish between fact and opinion				*	***	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
C. Compare information about a topic drawn from two or more sources to recognize agreement or contradiction						*	*	**	**	***	**	**	**
D. Consider which source of information is more acceptable, and why						*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
E. Examine reasons for contradictions or seeming contradictions, in evidence						*	**	*	*	***	**	**	**
F. Examine material for consistency, reasonableness, and freedom from bias						*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
G. Recognize propaganda and its purposes in a given context						*	**	***	**	**	**	**	**

PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

*Introduced **Ongoing ***Mastery ****Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
H. Draw inferences and make generalizations from evidence						*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
I. Reach tentative conclusions						*	**	**	**	***	**	**	**
VI. Interpreting pictures, charts, graphs, tables													
A. Interpret pictorial materials													
1. Recognize these materials as sources of information		*	**	**	**	**	***	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Distinguish between types of pictorial material, recognize the advantages of each, and the need for objectivity in interpretation							*	**	**	***	**	**	**
3. Note and describe the content of the material, both general and specific							*	**	**	***	**	**	**
4. Interpret by applying related information, and use the material as one basis for drawing conclusions							*	**	**	***	**	**	**
B. Interpret Cartoons													
1. Recognize these materials as expressing a point of view and interpret the view expressed							*	**	**	**	***	**	**

PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

*Introduced **Ongoing ***Mastery ****Continuing

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
2. Note and interpret the common symbols used in cartoons								*	**	**	***	**	**
C. Study Charts													
1. Understand the steps in development indicated					*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	***
2. Trace the steps in the process shown					*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	***
3. Compare sizes and quantities				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	***
4. Analyze the organization or structure				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	***
5. Identify elements of change				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	***
D. Study graphs and tables													
1. Understand the significance of the title				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**
2. Determine the basis on which the graph or table is built and the units of measure involved				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**

PART ONE: SKILLS WHICH ARE A MAJOR RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

Introduced **Ongoing ***Mastery *Continuing**

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
3. Interpret the relationships shown				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**
4. Draw inferences based on the data				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	***	**	**
E. Construct simple graphs, charts, and other pictorial materials (including cartoons)								*	**	**	***	**	**
F. Relate information derived from pictures, charts, graphs and tables gained from other sources								*	**	**	***	**	**

PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

LOCATING INFORMATION	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A. Work with books													
1. Use title of books as guide to contents				***									
2. Use table of contents			***										
3. Alphabetize			***										
4. Use index						***							
5. Use title page and copyright data													
6. Use appendix						***							
7. Use glossary						***							
8. Use map skills							***						
9. Use illustration list													

PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
10. Distinguish between storybooks and factual books					***								
11. Choose a book appropriate for the purpose				***									
B. Find information in encyclopedia and other reference books													
1. Locate information in an encyclopedia by using key words							***						
2. Index						***							
3. Cross reference							***						
4. Letters on volume						***							
5. Use reference works, such as World Almanac								***					
6. Who's Who								***					
7. Atlases						***							

PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
8. Statements yearbook								***					
C. Make efficient use of the dictionary													
1. Alphabetize a list of words according to the first letter			***										
2. According to the second letter				***									
3. According to the third letter					***								
4. Use guide words					***								
5. Learn correct pronunciation of a word						***							
6. Understand syllabication					***								
7. Choose the appropriate meaning of the word for the context in which it is used					***								

PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

D. Read newspapers, magazines, and pamphlets with discrimination	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1. Recognizes these materials as sources of information about many topics, especially current affairs							***						
2. Select important news items							***						
3. Select from these sources material that is pertinent to class activities							***						
4. Learn the organization of a newspaper						***							
5. How to use the index						***							
6. Learn about the sections of the newspaper							***						
7. Recognize the differences in purpose and coverage of different magazines, papers, and pamphlets								*	**	**	**	**	**
E. Know how to find materials in a library, both school and public													
1. Locate appropriate books				***									
2. Use a book card						***							

559

PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

3. Use the card catalogue to learn that:	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
a. A book is listed in three ways-- by subject, by author, and by title						***							
b. All cards are arranged alphabetically						***							
c. Cards have call numbers in upper left- hand corner which indicate the location on the shelf						***							
d. Some author cards g'Ve more information than the title or bject						***							
e. Information such as publisher, date of publication, number of pages and illus- trations, and usually some annotation are provided						***							
f. The Dewey Decimal System is a key to finding books							***						
4. Use the Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature and other indexes							***						
F. Gather facts appropriate to grade level from field trips and interviews													
1. Identify the purpose of the field trip or interview	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Plan procedures, rules of behavior, ques- tions to be asked, things to look for	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**

PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
3. Take increasingly greater initiative in the actual conduct of the field trip or interview		*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
4. Evaluate the planning and execution of the field trip or interview		*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
5. Find acceptable ways to open and close an interview			*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
6. Express appreciation for courtesies extended during the field trip or interview			*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
7. Record, summarize, and evaluate information gained				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
ORGANIZING INFORMATION													
A. Make an outline of topics to be investigated and seek materials about each major point, using more than one source							***						
B. Select the main idea and supporting facts						***							
C. Compose a title for a story, picture, graph, map, or chart							***						
D. Select answers to questions from material heard, viewed, or read							***						

563

564

PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
E. Take notes, making a card of the source by author, title, page							***						
F. Classify pictures, facts, and events under main headings or in categories							***						
G. Arrange events, facts, and ideas in sequence							***						
H. Make simple outlines of material read					***								
I. Make simple outlines of material read, using correct outline form							***						
J. Write a summary of main points encountered in material							***						
K. Make a simple table of contents					***								
L. Make a bibliography								*	**	**	**	**	**
ACQUIRING INFORMATION THROUGH READING													
A. Skim to find a particular word, get a general impression, or locate specific information					*	**	**	**	***	***	***	***	***

PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
B. Read to find answers to questions					*	**	**	**	***	***	***	***	***
C. Make use of headings, topic sentences, and summary sentences to select main ideas and differentiate between main and subordinate ideas								***					
D. Select the statements that are pertinent to the topic being studied								***					
E. Make use of italics, marginal notes and footnotes to discover emphasis by author								***					
ACQUIRING INFORMATION THROUGH LISTENING AND OBSERVING													
A. Listen and observe with a purpose	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
B. Listen attentively when others are speaking	*	**	**	**	**	**	**						
C. Identify a sequence of ideas and select those that are most important		***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***
D. Reserve judgment until the speaker's entire presentation has been heard	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
E. Take notes while continuing to listen and observe							*	**	**	**	**	**	**

567

568

PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

COMMUNICATING ORALLY AND IN WRITING APPROPRIATE TO GRADE LEVEL	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A. Speak with accuracy and poise													
1. Develop an adequate vocabulary	*	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***
2. Choose the appropriate word	*	**	**	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***	***
3. Pronounce words correctly and enunciate clearly	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	*	**	**	**	**
4. Talk in sentences	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
5. Prepare and use notes in presenting an oral report, giving credit when material is quoted							*	**	**	**	**	**	**
6. Keep to the point in all situations involving oral expression	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
7. Develop self-confidence	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**					
8. Exchange ideas through discussion, either as leader or participant					*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
9. Respect limitations of time and the right of others to be heard	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**

PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

B. Write with clarify and exactness	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1. Write independently, avoiding copying from references							*	**	**	**	**	**	**
2. Use standard English					*	**	**	***	***	***	***	***	***
3. Include a bibliography to show source of information								*	**	**	**	**	**
4. Include footnotes when necessary								*	**	**	**	**	**
5. Proofread and revise							*	**	**	**	**	**	**
WORKING WITH OTHERS													
A. Respect the rights and opinions of others	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
B. Understand the need for rules and the necessity for observing them	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
C. Take part in making the rules needed by the group	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
D. Accept the role of leader or follower, as the situation requires	*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**

PART TWO: SKILLS WHICH ARE A DEFINITE BUT SHARED RESPONSIBILITY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

	GRADES												
	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
E. Profit from criticism and suggestions				*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	--
F. Distinguish between work that can be done more efficiently by individuals and that which calls for group efforts					*	**	**	**	**	**	**	**	**
G. Use the rules of parliamentary procedure when needed							*	**	**	**	**	**	**